

AGENDA

Council
Wednesday 23 March 2022 at 10.30am

Northland Regional Council Agenda

Meeting to be held remotely
on Wednesday 23 March 2022, commencing at 10.30am

Recommendations contained in the council agenda are NOT council decisions. Please refer to council minutes for resolutions.

RĪMITI (Item)	Page
1.0 NGĀ MAHI WHAKAPAI (HOUSEKEEPING)	
<i>This meeting will be held fully remote and attendees are responsible for their own health and safety and ensuring they are working in a safe environment.</i>	
2.0 KARAKIA TIMATANGA – TAUĀKI Ā ROTO (OPENING KARAKIA)	
3.0 NGĀ WHAKAPAHĀ (APOLOGIES)	
4.0 NGĀ WHAKAPUAKANGA (DECLARATIONS OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)	
5.0 NGĀ WHAKAAE MINITI ME TE MAHERE MAHI (COUNCIL MINUTES AND ACTION SHEET)	
5.1 Confirmation of Minutes - Council Meeting 22 February 2022	6
5.2 Receipt of Action Sheet	15
6.0 NGĀ RIPOATA PUTEA (FINANCIAL REPORTS)	
6.1 Financial Report to 28 February 2022	17
6.2 Regional Rates Collection - update to 31 December 2021	21
7.0 NGĀ TAKE (DECISION MAKING MATTERS)	
7.1 Councillor appointment to Waiharara Fire - Recovery Governance Group	26
7.2 Adoption of the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 and approval to consult	29
7.3 Adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information for consultation	100
7.4 Adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document and approval to consult	175
7.5 Strategic Intent 2021-2040 - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party	180
7.6 Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group: Terms of Reference and Budget	185
7.7 NRC & MMH MOU	199
7.8 Equalisation Reserve Floor	206
7.9 Renewable Energy Zones.	210
7.10 Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee Terms of Reference	211

8.0	NGĀ RIPOATA MAHI (OPERATIONAL REPORTS)	
8.1	Health and safety report	216
8.2	Chair's Report to Council	220
8.3	Chief Executive's Report to Council	222
8.4	Legislative compliance reporting for the period 1 July - 31 December 2021	256
9.0	RECEIPT OF COMMITTEE MINUTES AND WORKING PARTY/GROUP UPDATES	
9.1	Receipt of Committee Minutes	259
9.2	Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings	272
10.0	KAUPAPA Ā ROTO (BUSINESS WITH THE PUBLIC EXCLUDED)	275
10.1	Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - Council Meeting 22 February 2022	
10.2	HR Report	
10.3	Investment Property Leaseholder Exit Discussions	

<p>ACC - Accident Compensation Corporation</p> <p>ALGIM - Association of Local Government Information Management</p> <p>AMA - Aquaculture Management Area</p> <p>AMP - Asset Management Plan/Activity Management Plan</p> <p>AP - Annual Plan</p> <p>BOI - Bay of Islands</p> <p>BOPRC - Bay of Plenty Regional Council</p> <p>CAPEX - Capital Expenditure (budget to purchase assets)</p> <p>CBEC - Community, Business and Environment Centre</p> <p>CCO - Council Controlled Organisation</p> <p>CCTO - Council Controlled Trading Organisation</p> <p>CDEM - Civil Defence Emergency Management</p> <p>CEEF - Chief Executives Environment Forum</p> <p>CEG - Co-ordinating Executive Group</p> <p>CEO - Chief Executive Officer</p> <p>CIMS - Co-ordinated Incident Management System (emergency management structure)</p> <p>CMA - Coastal Marine Area</p> <p>CPCA - Community Pest Control Areas</p> <p>CRI - Crown Research Institute</p> <p>DHB - District Health Board</p> <p>DOC - Department of Conservation</p> <p>DP - District Plan</p> <p>E350 - Extension 350 programme</p> <p>ECA - Environmental Curriculum Award</p> <p>ECAN - Environment Canterbury</p> <p>EECA - Energy Efficiency Conservation Authority</p> <p>EF - Environment Fund</p> <p>EMA - Employers and Manufacturers Association</p> <p>EOC - Emergency Operations Centre</p> <p>EPA - Environmental Protection Authority</p> <p>ETS - Emissions Trading Scheme</p> <p>FDE - Farm Dairy Effluent</p> <p>FNDC - Far North District Council</p> <p>FNHL - Far North Holdings Limited</p> <p>FPP - First Past the Post</p> <p>GE - Genetic Engineering</p> <p>GIS - Geographic Information System</p> <p>GMO - Genetically Modified Organism</p> <p>HBRC - Hawke's Bay Regional Council</p> <p>HEMP - Hapū Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>Horizons - Brand name of Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council</p> <p>HR - Human Resources</p> <p>HSNO - Hazardous Substances & New Organisms Act</p> <p>HSWA - Health and Safety at Work Act 2015</p> <p>IEMP - Iwi Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>ILGACE - Iwi and Local Government Chief Executives Forum</p> <p>IPPC - Invited Private Plan Change</p> <p>IRIS - Integrated Regional Information System</p> <p>KDC - Kaipara District Council</p> <p>KPI - Key Performance Indicator</p> <p>LAWA - Land, Air, Water Aotearoa</p> <p>LEA - Local Electoral Act 2001</p> <p>LGA - Local Government Act 2002</p> <p>LGNZ - Local Government New Zealand</p> <p>LGOIMA - Local Government Official Information & Meetings Act 1987</p> <p>LIDAR - Light detection and ranging</p> <p>LTI - Long time injury</p> <p>LTP - Long Term Plan</p> <p>MBIE - Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment</p> <p>MFE - Ministry for the Environment</p> <p>MFL - Māori Freehold Land</p> <p>MHWS - Mean High Water Springs</p> <p>MMH - Marsden Maritime Holdings Limited</p> <p>MNZ - Maritime New Zealand</p> <p>MOH - Ministry of Health</p> <p>MOT - Ministry of Transport</p>	<p>MPI - Ministry for Primary Industries</p> <p>MSD - Ministry of Social Development</p> <p>NCMC - National Crisis Management Centre</p> <p>NDHB - Northland District Health Board</p> <p>NEMA - National Emergency Management Agency</p> <p>NES - National Environmental Standards</p> <p>NFT - Northland Forward Together</p> <p>NGO - Non-Governmental Organisation</p> <p>NIF - Northland Intersectoral Forum</p> <p>NINC - Northland Inc. Limited</p> <p>NIWA - National Institute of Water and Atmosphere</p> <p>NORTEG - Northland Technical Advisory Group</p> <p>NPS - National Policy Statement</p> <p>NZCPS - New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</p> <p>NZRC - New Zealand Refining Company (Marsden Point)</p> <p>NZTA - Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency</p> <p>NZTE - New Zealand Trade and Enterprise</p> <p>NZWWA - New Zealand Water and Wastes Association</p> <p>OFI - Opportunity for Improvement\</p> <p>OPEX - Operating Expenditures</p> <p>OSH - Occupational Safety & Health</p> <p>OTS - Office of Treaty Settlements</p> <p>PCBU - Person Conducting Business or Undertaking</p> <p>PGF - Provincial Growth Fund</p> <p>PPE - Personal Protective Equipment</p> <p>RAP - Response Action Plan</p> <p>RBI - Regional Broadband Initiative</p> <p>RCP - Regional Coastal Plan</p> <p>RFI - Request for Information</p> <p>RFP - Request for Proposal</p> <p>RLTP - Regional Land Transport Plan</p> <p>RMA - Resource Management Act 1991</p> <p>RMG - Resource Managers Group (Regional Councils)</p> <p>RMZ - Riparian Management Zone</p> <p>ROI - Return on Investment</p> <p>RP - Regional Plan</p> <p>RPMP - Regional Pest Management Plan</p> <p>RPMS - Regional Pest Management Strategy</p> <p>RPS - Regional Policy Statement</p> <p>RPTP - Regional Public Transport Plan</p> <p>RRSAP - Regional Road Safety Action Plan</p> <p>RSG - Regional Sector Group</p> <p>RSHL - Regional Software Holdings Ltd</p> <p>RTC - Regional Transport Committee</p> <p>RTO - Regional Tourism Organisation</p> <p>SIG - Special Interest Group</p> <p>SIPO - Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives</p> <p>SITREP - Situation Report</p> <p>SOE - State of Environment (or) State Owned Enterprise</p> <p>SOI - Statement of Intent</p> <p>SOLGM - Society of Local Government Managers</p> <p>STV - Single Transferable Vote</p> <p>TAG - Technical Advisory Group</p> <p>Tier 1 - Site level plan or response for an oil spill</p> <p>Tier 2 - Regional level plan or response to an oil spill</p> <p>Tier 3 - National level plan or response to an oil spill</p> <p>TLA - Territorial Local Authority – City & District Councils</p> <p>TON - Top of the North (regions)</p> <p>TTMAC - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party</p> <p>TTNEAP - Tai Tokerau Northland Economic Action Plan</p> <p>TMP - Treasury Management Plan</p> <p>TOR - Terms of Reference</p> <p>TPK - Te Puni Kōkiri (Ministry of Maori Development)</p> <p>TUANZ - Telecommunications Users Association of NZ</p> <p>UNISA - Upper North Island Strategic Alliance</p> <p>WDC - Whangarei District Council</p> <p>WHHIF - Whangarei Harbour Health Improvement Fund</p> <p>WRC - Waikato Regional Council</p> <p>WSMP - Workplace Safety Management Practices</p>
--	--

Tauāki ā roto

Tēnei au
Tēnei mātou
He kaikaunihera
He kawenga i ngā whakataunga,
i ngā tikanga
Ki uta, ki tai
Kia rewa ai ngā iwi katoa o Te
Taitokerau

Haumie hui e
TĀIKI E!

Here I am
Here we are
Your councillors
The bearers of sound
decision making power
Reaching inland and coastal
To uplift all peoples of
Northland

Bring forth unity
Tis Done!



TITLE: **Confirmation of Minutes - Council Meeting 22 February 2022**

From: Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Authorised by Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist, on 16 March 2022
Group Manager/s:

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the minutes of the council meeting held on 22 February 2022, be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Council Meeting 22 February 2022 [↓](#) 

Council Meeting
22 February 2022

Northland Regional Council Minutes

Meeting held remotely via audio-visual link
on Tuesday 22 February 2022, commencing at 10.30am

Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson, Penny Smart

Councillors:

Terry Archer

Justin Blaikie

Jack Craw

Colin Kitchen

Amy Macdonald

Marty Robinson

Rick Stolwerk

Joce Yeoman *(left at 12.40pm due to illness during business with the public excluded)*

I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

Full or Part Meeting

Individual Financial Advisor

Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer

Pou Taumatua - GM Corporate Services

Pou Tiaki Taiao - GM Environmental Services

Pou Whakaritenga - GM Regulatory Services

Pou Manawhakahaere – GM Governance & Engagement

Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao - GM Biosecurity

Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience

Finance Manager

Strategic Projects and Facilities Manager

Resource Management Strategic Policy Specialist

Financial Accountant

Contracted Advisor

Governance Specialist

Secretarial Note: The Chair declared the meeting open at 10.34am and proceedings commenced with the Tauāki ā roto by full council.

Ngā whakapahā/Apologies (Item 1.0)

There were no apologies tendered.

Nga whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 2.0)

It was advised that councillors should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Council Meeting
22 February 2022

Acknowledgement of those who have passed

A minute's silence was observed to honour the passing of the two Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) hapu representatives Victor Hollaway, Ngāti Tara, and Hoki Tua, Whāingaroa.

Confirmation of Minutes - Council Meeting 14 December 2021 (Item 5.1)

Report from Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Moved (Stolwerk/Kitchen)

That the minutes of the meeting held on 14 December 2021, confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 5.2)

Report from Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Moved (Macdonald/Robinson)

That the action sheet be received.

Carried

Financial Report to 31 January 2021 (Item 6.1)

Report from Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant

Moved (Stolwerk/Craw)

That the report 'Financial Report to 31 January 2021' by Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant and dated 9 February 2022, be received.

Carried

Secretarial Note: It was advised that council's overall managed fund portfolio had experienced a negative return during January. This was a non-realised monthly loss which reflected a decrease in the value of the Short-Term and Long-Term investment funds.

However, despite the investment performance during January, the investment portfolio had generated positive gains in the seven months of the current financial year.

Update to Delegations (Item 6.2)

Report from Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant

Moved (Macdonald/Blaikie)

1. That the report 'Update to Delegations' by Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant and dated 21 January 2022, be received.

Carried

Council Meeting
22 February 2022

It was further moved (Stolwerk/Blaikie)

2. That council approve the updated bank and cheque signatory delegations, as outlined in Attachment 1 pertaining to Item 6.2 of the 22 February 2022 council agenda.

Carried

Northland Regional Council and Department of Conservation Memorandum of Understanding (Item 7.1)

Report from Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental Services

Moved (Blaikie/Craw)

1. That the report 'Northland Regional Council and Department of Conservation Memorandum of Understanding' by Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental Services and dated 9 February 2022, be received.
2. That the council approves the Memorandum of Understanding and delegation of authority to the NRC Chairperson to sign the memorandum on behalf of council.

Carried

Secretarial Note: The Memorandum of Understanding would be reviewed annually with quarterly reports to council and the Conservation Board.

Te Pae Tawhiti: Our vision (Item 7.2)

Report from Ben Lee, Planning and Policy Manager

Moved (Craw/Kitchen)

1. That the report 'Te Pae Tawhiti: Our vision' by Ben Lee, Policy and Planning Manager and dated 17 November 2021, be received.
2. That council approves the adoption of *Te Pae Tawhiti: Our vision*.
3. That the Pou Tiaki Taiao - Group Manager Environmental Services be delegated ability to make any necessary minor changes to *Te Pae Tawhiti: Our vision*, such as formatting, grammar, and spelling.

Carried

Secretarial Note: Appreciation was extended to all involved in the development of Te Pae Tawhiti.

Water Resilience Fund - Criteria, Process and LTP Year 1 Allocation (Item 7.3)

Report from Tony Phipps, Contracted Advisor

Moved (Blaikie/Stolwerk)

1. That the report 'Water Resilience Fund - Criteria, Process and LTP Year 1 Allocation' by Tony Phipps, Contracted Advisor and dated 10 February 2022, be received.
2. That the council adopt the criteria and process for making Water Resilience Fund grant allocations as set out and recommended in this report.

Council Meeting
22 February 2022

3. That the council make the following Water Resilience Fund grants for the 2021-22 financial year:
 - Te Rūnanga o Whaingaroa: up to \$330,000 for Tūtū Te Wai.
 - Te Kotahitanga E Mahi Kaha Trust: up to \$150,000 for Waikotihe Puna and Te Kotahitanga Marae and Community Water Proposal.

Carried

Secretarial Note: Appreciation was extended to the Contracted Advisor for championing this project.

Draft NRC feedback - Discussion document on resource management system reform (Item 7.4)

Report from Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist

Moved (Yeoman/Craw)

1. That the report 'Draft NRC feedback - Discussion document on resource management system reform' by Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist and dated 2 February 2022, be received.
2. That council authorise the draft submission and that it be lodged on or before 28 February 2022.
3. That the GM – Environmental Services be authorised to make minor changes for readability and formatting prior to lodgement.
4. That the submission be signed by Chair Penny Smart on behalf of council.

Carried

Proposed changes to the NES Drinking water - Council submission (Item 7.5)

Report from Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist

Moved (Yeoman/Craw)

1. That the report 'Proposed changes to the NES Drinking water - Council submission' by Justin Murfitt, Strategic Policy Specialist and dated 3 February 2022, be received.
2. That a draft submission be circulated to councillors and Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party members for comment prior to the draft being finalised.
3. That council authorise the draft submission to be approved, under delegated authority to Chair Penny Smart, prior to being lodged with the Ministry for the Environment on or before 6 March 2022.

Carried

Secretarial Note: Appreciation was extended to the Resource Management Strategic Policy Specialist for the 'well penned' submissions in relation to Items 7.4 and 7.5.

Council Meeting
22 February 2022

Maritime Safety Management System (SMS) (Item 7.6)

Report from Jim Lyle, Regional Harbourmaster

Moved (Stolwerk/Kitchen)

1. That the report 'Maritime Safety Management System (SMS)' by Jim Lyle, Regional Harbourmaster and dated 11 January 2022, be received.
2. That the council note the risks posed by shipping, and the management of these risks by Safety Management Systems under the Port and Harbour Safety Code.
3. That the council fully support the Port and Harbour Safety Code.

Carried

Secretarial Note: The Port and Harbour Safety Code can be accessed using the following link:

<https://www.maritimenz.govt.nz/commercial/ports-and-harbours/port-and-harbour-safety-code.asp>

Solar Energy Expansion at Water Street Whangārei (Item 7.7)

Report from Phil Heatley, Strategic Projects and Facilities Manager

Moved (Macdonald/Archer)

1. That the report 'Solar Energy Expansion at Water Street Whangārei' by Phil Heatley, Strategic Projects and Facilities Manager and dated 8 February 2022, be received.
2. That up to \$40,000 + GST in funds be drawn the Equalisation Reserve for further provision of solar power generation at 36 Water Street, Whangārei.

Carried

Budget approval for CEO recruitment (Item 7.8)

Report from Beryl Steele, Human Resources Manager

Moved (Yeoman/Robinson)

1. That the report 'Budget approval for CEO recruitment' by Beryl Steele, Human Resources Manager and dated 17 January 2022, be received.
2. That council approve budget of \$100,000 to pay for recruitment expenses associated with the recruitment of the new Chief Executive Officer.
3. That this budget comes from the Equalisation Reserve.

Carried

Health and Safety Report (Item 8.1)

Report from Kelcie Mills, Health and Safety Advisor

Moved (Kitchen/Macdonald)

That the report 'Health and Safety Report' by Kelcie Mills, Health and Safety Advisor and dated 28 January 2022, be received.

Carried

Council Meeting
22 February 2022

Secretarial Note: Council was entering a period of elevated risk with the resignation of the senior Health and Safety Officer. Measures were being put in place to ensure the council's health and safety commitments were met until a new officer was recruited.

Chair's Report to Council (Item 8.2)

Report from Penny Smart, Chair

Moved (Smart/Robinson)

That the report 'Chair's Report to Council' by Penny Smart, Chair, and dated 10 February 2022, be received.

Carried

Secretarial Note: The following corrections were noted to the Chair's Report to Council:

- *The LGNZ Regional Sector meeting and the Northland Mayoral Forum had taken place in November 2021 and had been reported in the December 2021 Chair's Report to Council.*
- *The 'Regular meetings with Mayor Jason Smith' to read 'Regular meetings with Te Taitokerau/Northland Mayors'.*
- *In addition to the meetings reported, the Chair met with the Northland Forestry Environmental Working Group which was also attended by the Pou Tiaki Taiao - GM Environmental Services.*

Chief Executive's Report to Council (Item 8.3)

Report from Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer

Moved (Smart/Stolwerk)

That the report 'Chief Executive's Report to Council' by Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer and dated 20 January 2022, be received.

Carried

Emergency Services Fund 2020-2021 Report (Item 8.4)

Report from Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience

Moved (Stolwerk/Macdonald)

That the report 'Emergency Services Fund 2020-2021 Report' by Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience and dated 10 January 2022, be received.

Carried

Reporting on Long Term Plan 2021-2031 performance measures for quarters one and two of the 2021/22 year (Item 8.5)

Report from Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist

Moved (Yeoman/Kitchen)

That the report 'Reporting on Long Term Plan 2021-2031 performance measures for quarters one and two of the 2021/22 year' by Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist and dated 10 February 2022, be received.

Carried

Council Meeting
22 February 2022

Receipt of Committee Minutes (Item 9.1)

Report from Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Moved (Robinson/Stolwerk)

That the minutes of the:

- Civil Defence Emergency Management Group - 10 November 2021
- Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee - 15 November 2021
- Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee – 29 November 2021
- Regional Transport Committee – 8 December 2021
- Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee – 13 December 2021
- Te Oneroa-A-Tōhē Board – 17 December 2021

be received.

Carried

Secretarial Note: Representatives from each of the committees provided a verbal update on priorities and key workstreams.

Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings (Item 9.2)

Report from Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Moved (Blaikie/Yeoman)

That the report 'Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings' be received.

Carried

Secretarial Note: The update from the Planning and Regulatory Working Party meeting on 8 December 2021 would be included in the March 2022 council agenda.

Kaupapa ā Roto/Business with Public Excluded (Item 10.0)

Moved (Smart/Rick)

1. That the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider confidential matters.
2. That the general subject of the matters to be considered whilst the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to this matter, and the specific grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution, are as follows:

Item No.	Item Issue	Reasons/Grounds
	Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - Council Meeting 14 December 2021	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, as stated in the open section of the meeting.

Council Meeting
22 February 2022

	Human Resources Report	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(a).
	Strategic Review	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage s7(2)(j).
	Introduction of Continuity Capital Private Equity No. 7 Fund into the Long Term Investment Fund	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage s7(2)(j).

3. That the Independent Financial Advisor be permitted to stay during business with the public excluded.

Carried

Secretarial Note: The meeting adjourned at 11.50am and reconvened at 11.56am to address business with the public excluded.

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 12.47pm.

TITLE: **Receipt of Action Sheet**

From: Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Authorised by Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist, on 04 March 2022
Group Manager/s:

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary

The purpose of this report is to enable the meeting to receive the current action sheet.

Nga mahi tutohutia / Recommendation

That the action sheet be received.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Council Action Sheet - March 2022 [↓](#) 

Council Actions as at 4/03/2022

Id	Meeting	Target Date	Description	Request Details	Most Recent Comment
6410	Council 22/02/2022	8/03/22	Update to Delegations	That the Delegations Manual be updated for the revised bank signatories.	COMPLETE.
6425	Council 22/02/2022	8/03/22	Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings	That consideration be given to a report to council to confirm funding to progress the Hokianga Harbour Environmental Business Case	Noted.

TITLE: Financial Report to 28 February 2022

From: Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 15
Group Manager/s: March 2022

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary

This report is to inform council of the year to date (YTD) financial result to February 2022. Council has achieved a YTD surplus after transfers to and from reserves of \$7.26M, which is \$760K favourable to budget (January YTD per agenda \$1.07M and then updated verbally at the meeting to (\$80K) after incorporating January investment losses). No gains have been accrued for February as it is expected to be a loss month for the majority of fund managers. An update on fund performance to the end of February will be provided to the March council meeting.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Financial Report to 28 February 2022' by Vincent McColl, Financial Accountant and dated 7 March 2022, be received.

Background/Tuhinga

SUMMARY OPERATING RESULTS			
	000's ACTUAL YTD	000's BUDGET YTD	000's VARIANCE YTD
Revenue (including other gains)	\$ 45,557	\$ 46,911	\$ (1,355)
Expenditure	\$ 33,779	\$ 36,171	\$ 2,392
NET (COST)/SURPLUS BEFORE TRANSFERS FROM/(TO) RESERVES	\$ 11,777	\$ 10,740	\$ 1,037
Transfer From (To) Special Reserves	\$ (4,519)	\$ (4,242)	\$ (277)
NET (COST)/SURPLUS AFTER TRANSFERS FROM/(TO) RESERVES	\$ 7,258	\$ 6,498	\$ 760

Revenue

Year to date revenue is \$45.56M, which is (\$1.36M) or (2.9%) below budget.

YTD REVENUE VARIANCE INDICATORS BY REVENUE TYPE			
	FAV / (UNFAV)		Commentary
	\$	%	
Rates	\$38,716	0.2%	
User Fees and Sundry	\$383,150	11.2%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Higher than budgeted monitoring fees of \$199K Higher than budgeted mooring fees of \$88K Higher than budgeted tenant recoveries relating to Kensington Crossing of \$160K offset with higher than budgeted tenant costs Higher than budgeted KMR corporate cost recoveries of \$129K Offset by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lower than budgeted bus fare box income of \$237K
Grants and Subsidies	\$166,185	1.5%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unbudgeted subsidies on a weather radar system of \$50K Higher than budgeted subsidies on flood infrastructure work of \$540K offset with higher than budgeted transfers to special reserves Higher than budgeted subsidies for NTA costs of \$85K Offset by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lower than budgeted subsidies on the SHARP project of \$93K offset with lower than budgeted expenditure. Lower than budgeted subsidies on FIF projects of \$186K partially offset with lower than budgeted expenditure. Lower than budgeted NZTA subsidies of \$96K due to lower than budgeted expenditure. Lower than budgeted biosecurity project subsidies offset by lower than budgeted expenditure of \$67K
Investment Interest Income	\$120,269	103.2%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unbudgeted interest on Kensington Crossing fitout payments of \$10K Unbudgeted interest on the REL loan of \$40K offset with a impairment provision Higher than budgeted internal interest of \$54K due to not yet having completed enough floodworks to establish another tranche of external borrowing.
Investment Property Income	\$188,111	10.3%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Higher than budgeted rent income on Kensington Crossing properties due to the sale of these properties occurring later than budgeted. Higher than budgeted rent income on Council's properties due to favourable rent reviews and some now tenanted properties that were budgeted as untenanted.
Long Term Fund Gains	(\$1,767,575)	(74.6%)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actual January YTD returns of 1.8% are lower than the budgeted 3.63% (6.22% annualised).
Short Term Fund Gains	(\$483,589)	(146.6%)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actual January YTD returns of (0.3%) are lower than the budgeted 2.21% (3.78% annualised).
Total	(\$1,354,733)	(2.9%)	

Year to date expenditure is \$33.78M, which is \$2.39M or 6.6% below budget.

ID: 19

Please note that from this month I have combined the KMR and Environmental Services lines to line the actual and budget for reporting purposes. Any material variances on council's KMR related expenditure will be itemised in the Environmental Services commentary.

Salary Variances

Across council there is a \$1.07M (January YTD: \$988K) favourable salaries variance predominantly due to the time to complete recruitment of positions identified in the LTP (Long Term Plan) and some vacancies already present at the end of 2020/21. Of this \$82K (January YTD: \$59K) is related to subsidised work programmes and \$242K (January YTD: \$169K) relates to unbudgeted KMR staff salaries offset by budgeted granted expenditure. The total salaries variance is partially offset by \$218K (January YTD: \$317K) of annual leave earned not taken.

Transfers to reserves

For the year to date there has been a net transfer **to** reserves of \$4.52M compared to a budgeted net transfer **to** reserves of \$4.24M. This is predominantly due to:

- \$580K more than budgeted transfers to flood infrastructure river reserves due to higher than budgeted subsidies for capital flood works.
- \$177K more than budgeted transfers to river reserves due to lower than budgeted YTD expenditure relating to maintenance and river clearance works not occurring when budgeted and higher than budgeted subsidies on flood schemes.
- \$718K lower than budgeted transfers to externally managed funds due to lower than budgeted gains
- \$71K more than budgeted transfers to bus reserves due to lower than budgeted YTD expenditure.
- \$322K more than budgeted transfers to the Kaipara Moana Remediation reserve due to the Kaipara Maurikura not yet requiring funding this financial year.

Capital Expenditure

Capital expenditure of \$2.58M is lower than the budget of \$2.90M due to the timing of expenditure on flood works.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Regional Rates Collection - update to 31 December 2021

From: Simon Crabb, Finance Manager

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 02
Group Manager/s: March 2022

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary

The three district councils administer the collection of the regional council rates on our behalf. The purpose of this report is to provide an update on the collection of this year's current rates and the rate arrears owing to the regional council by each district council.

Table One below summarises the level of rates collected in the first two quarters of the 2021/22 financial year and the total outstanding rate balances at 31 December 2021.

Overall, the three district councils collected a total of 53.6% of our annual rate strike in the six months to 31 December 2021. (As a comparative, 53.2% was collected for the same period in the last financial year).

Table One. Summary		WDC		KDC		FNDC		TOTAL	
Q2, 31 December:		21-22	20-21	21-22	20-21	21-22	20-21	21-22	20-21
Amount of Current Year Rates Collected		\$12.5M	\$10.4M	\$3.6M	\$3.0M	\$7.4M	\$5.7M	\$23.5M	\$19.2M
Percentage of Current Year Rates Collected		57.8%	58.5%	52.5%	53.1%	48.1%	45.8%	53.6%	53.2%
Amount of Rate Arrears Collected		\$192K	\$227K	\$203K	\$199K	\$337K	\$355K	\$731K	\$781K
Percentage of Rate Arrears Collected		35.5%	36.4%	23.3%	22.5%	13.6%	8.8%	18.8%	14.1%
Total Current Rates outstanding at end of quarter		\$9.2M	\$7.4M	\$3.2M	\$2.6M	\$8.0M	\$6.8M	\$20.4M	\$16.8M
Total Rate Arrears outstanding at end of quarter		\$348K	\$396K	\$668K	\$687K	\$2.1M	\$3.7M	\$3.2M	\$4.8M
Total Overall Rates outstanding at end of quarter		\$9.5M	\$7.8M	\$3.9M	\$3.3M	\$10.1M	\$10.5M	\$23.5M	\$21.6M
Table One. FNDC Māori Freehold Land						FNDC- MFL only			
Q1, 31 December						21-22	20-21		
Amount of Current Year Rates Collected						\$188K	\$161K		
Percentage of Current Year Rates Collected						23.6%	15.7%		
Amount of Rate Arrears Collected						\$26K	\$28K		
Percentage of Rate Arrears Collected						2.2%	1.0%		
Total Current Rates outstanding at end of quarter						\$611K	\$860K		
Total Rate Arrears outstanding at end of quarter						\$1.1M	\$2.7M		
Total Overall Rates outstanding at end of quarter						\$1.7M	\$3.6M		

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Regional Rates Collection - update to 31 December 2021' by Simon Crabb, Finance Manager and dated 2 March 2022, be received.

Background/Tuhinga

Whangarei District Council (WDC)

The Whangarei District Council collected 57.8% of our annual rate strike to the end of December 2021 (Last financial year comparison (LY) 58.5%). WDC advised that their collection team is working with customers, but the outcomes are less than their aspirations, e.g. payment arrangements are not always being met.

35.5% (\$192k) of the WDC outstanding rate arrears balance (LY: 36.4%; \$227k) was also collected in the first six months of this financial year resulting in a closing rate arrears balance of \$348k. WDC advised that further rate arrears were collected, via financial institutions mortgagee demands, in January 2022.

Kaipara District Council (KDC)

The Kaipara District Council collected 52.5% of our annual rate strike to the end of December 2021 (LY: 53.1%). KDC advised that their collections to date are slightly lower than last year due to staff turnover (and slow replacement) during December 2021.

23.3% (\$203k) of the KDC outstanding rate arrears balance (LY: 22.5 %; \$199k) has also been collected in the first six months of this financial year resulting in a closing total rate arrears balance of \$668k.


Far North District Council (FNDC)

The Far North District Council has collected 48.1% of our annual rate strike to the end of December 2021, (LY: 45.8%).

13.6% (\$337k) of the FNDC outstanding rate arrears balance has also been collected in the first six months of this financial year, (LY: 8.8%; \$355k), resulting in a closing rate arrears balance (excluding current year rates) still to be collected of \$2.1m. Māori freehold land (MFL) accounts for \$1.1m of the total rate arrears balance.

Attachment 1 is the revenue and collections report provided by FNDC outlining the actions they have in place to collect outstanding rate arrears.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Far North District Council - Q2 Revenue and Collections Report [!\[\]\(a8f9309f944226d1420f5fed22e2b6e6_img.jpg\)](#) 

MEETING: FINANCE COMMITTEE – NORTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL

Name of item: REVENUE AND COLLECTIONS QUARTERLY REPORT - December 2021.

Author: Margriet Veenstra, Manager - Transaction Services

Date of report: 23 January 2022

Executive Summary

This is the second report for the financial year 2021-22 and provides information on action take to collect the Northland Regional Council's current rates and rates arrears.

1) Background:

This document has been prepared to outline current and arrears balances for rates as at the 9th of December 2021 for Northland Regional Council, and actions taken by Far North District Council's debt management team for the collection of the monies outstanding.

2) Discussion and options

The data provided is for General Title and Maori Freehold Land rates accounts.

General Title rates and water debt

Key actions since the last report:

- This year, mortgage demand batches are split by mortgagee rather than the arrears value to streamline communications with the banks and financial institutions.
- Debt management have completed calling all the owners of the 5 major banks, leaving the smaller financial institutions to be contacted.
- Since the start of the year, the number of properties still qualifying for mortgage demand was reduced by 32% as part of the pre-calling and owners either setting up a direct debit or paying the arrears balance.
- Since issuing the first mortgage demand with ASB before the lockdown in August 2021, no further mortgage demand has been issued and final demand is still on hold for ASB customers.

Next actions:

- Continue mortgage demand pre-calling for the smaller financial institutions and water accounts.
- Review all accounts still qualifying for mortgage demand with the 5 major banks.
- At the start of February, decide on the approach Council will take regarding mortgage demand this rating year, considering the economic and Covid-19 situation in NZ.
- Review properties without a mortgage and high arrears and commence demand process in collaboration with Council's Legal Services team.
- Complete in-depth investigations for the first tranche of abandoned land sales and commence with the process.

Page 4 of 8

For the total number of General Title rates accounts marked as 'Debt recovery action to commence':

- These are properties where there is no mortgage, and we do not have a payment arrangement or direct debit set up on the account.
- 36% of properties only have last year's rates in arrears and 12% have 2 years of arrears. Debt management will be contacting these owners by phone, email, or letter. Any water arrears will be picked up at the same time.
- 52% of these accounts have arrears of 3 or more rating years. Debt management will start the final demand process for these which can result in referral to Council's legal services team to commence legal proceedings.

Maori Freehold Land rates

The debt for Maori Freehold land has reduced since the write-offs were completed in June as per the Local Government (Rating of Whenua Maori) Amendment Act 2021.

Collection Data

An analysis of the arrears, by collection status, is included in the following table. Arrears are the debt outstanding at the beginning of the 2021/22 financial year.

Arrears Collection Type Analysis Q2 2021-22						
Collection Type	Arrears \$			% of collection type to Total debt to be collected		
	General Title	Maori Freehold Land	Total	General Title	Maori Freehold Land	Total
Direct Debits	42,768	28,421	71,189	4%	3%	3%
Other Payment Arrangements	6,442	2,663	9,105	1%	0%	0%
Abandoned Land	58,001	2,145	60,146	6%	0%	3%
Legal Action Commenced (external)	59,467	0	59,467	6%	0%	3%
Legal Action Commenced (FNDC)	11,691	0	11,691	1%	0%	1%
Deceased	57,721	10,602	68,323	6%	1%	3%
Liquidation	1,491	0	1,491	0%	0%	0%
Mortgage	165,788	0	165,788	17%	0%	8%
Total under above arrangements	403,370	43,830	447,200	40%	4%	22%
Debt recovery action to commence	597,566	1,090,446	1,688,012	60%	96%	78%
Total Debt to be collected	1,000,936	1,134,277	2,135,212	100%	100%	100%

Council's remission policies

Council's remission policies are designed to recognise the unique nature of the Far North with its significant areas of unoccupied Maori freehold land. Overall, the policies address issues of financial hardship and the protection of areas of land with particular conservation or community values. The following table shows the instance of remissions for each policy and the financial impact of these remissions.

Policy Name	Number Remissions as at 9 December		Remissions to 30 June 2021	
	2021		2020	
	Qty	\$value	Qty	\$value
Maori Freehold Land Remissions	389	\$ 118,164.46	707	\$ 220,619.75
Charitable or Community Organisations	63	\$ 24,023.39	62	\$ 20,589.09
Remission of Postponements	0	\$ -	41	\$ 53,653.09
Contiguous Properties	518	\$ 143,835.46	495	\$ 119,579.57
Properties partly in District	1	\$ 196.61	1	\$ 156.03
Conservation Property	248	\$ 43,635.86	231	\$ 71,889.00
School Sewerage Remission	0	\$ -		
Excess Water Remissions	0	\$ -		
Total	1,219	329,856	1,537	\$ 486,486.53

Page 2 of 2

TITLE: **Councillor appointment to Waiharara Fire - Recovery Governance Group**

From: Jenny Calder, Emergency Management Recovery Specialist

Authorised by Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience, on 14
Group Manager/s: March 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

This paper seeks endorsement of Councillor Kitchen being appointed to the Waiharara Fire Recovery Plan – Recovery Governance Group as an NRC representative. This group has synergies with the key roles and functions of council 10 year plan specifically in regard to wetland recovery. The Terms of Reference for the group are provided as Attachment 1.

On 18 December 2021 a vegetation wildfire fire occurred at Waiharara requiring a significant and sustained response from Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) for more than 50 days.

Between 19 December 2021 and 15 January 2022 residents of the Kaimaumu village evacuated twice during and residents on the Northern end of the fireground evacuated once as the fire threatened their homes and lives.

The FENZ response has now de-escalated however as the fire is burning through the peat of the wetlands, it is expected to continue to burn into the winter months and is unlikely to be fully extinguished until the area receives sufficient rainfall to saturate the area.

The burnt area covers over 2800ha with a fire perimeter exceeding 38km. Within this area is a mix of private and public lands with the majority of the land being managed by Te Papa Atawhai (Department of Conservation) and Ngāi Takoto Iwi.

As part of the transition to recovery, a Recovery Governance Group has been established to provide advice, guidance and support to an operationally focused Recovery Working Group. The membership of the Recovery Governance Group draws on the following representatives from their respective agencies:

- Wallace Rivers, Co-Chair, Te Runanga O Ngai Takoto
- Meirene Hardy-Birch, Operations Manager, Te Papa Atawhai
- Dave Collard, Councillor, Far North District Council
- Colin Kitchen (Toss), Councillor, Northland Regional Council
- Lennon Rippingale, Wharemaru hapū/ Kaimaumu community
- Wipari Henwood, District Manager, Fire and Emergency New Zealand
- Representative(s) of private landowners (TBC)
- Rebekah Sulman, Regional Coordinator, Northland Rural Support Trust.

It is expected that the Recovery Governance Group will be led by Te Papa Atawhai as the majority land owner, ensuring a locally led, holistic recovery

1. That the report 'Councillor appointment to Waiharara Fire - Recovery Governance Group' by Jenny Calder, Emergency Management Recovery Specialist and dated 10 March 2022, be received.
2. That council approves the appointment of a Northland Regional Council (NRC) representative onto the Councillor appointment to Waiharara Fire - Recovery Governance Group
3. That the council approves the appointment of Councillor Kitchen to represent Northland Regional Council (NRC) Councillor appointment to Waiharara Fire - Recovery Governance Group.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Council endorses the recommendations.	NRC representative to support the recovery of Waiharara and community impacted by these incidents. Aligns with council's long term plan and objectives.	Nil
2	Council does not endorse the recommendations.	Easy to administer.	Lack of NRC representation on governance group.

The staff's recommended option is Option 1 – council endorses the recommendations.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

The environmental impact sustained through the wetland as a result of the fire will be one of the many long term recovery aspects for the area. The Recovery Governance Group will have oversight of these impacts and work undertaken to by the Recovery Working Group as the area recovers from the event.

2. Community views

The local communities and businesses have been impacted in various ways as a result of the fire. The community has been kept informed throughout the response and there is an expectation this will continue through recovery.

A communications plan has been developed for implementation by the Governance Group.

3. Māori impact statement

The involvement of Iwi throughout the fire event has transitioned across into Recovery with Te Runanga o Ngāi Takoto and Hapū representation maintained within the Recovery Governance group. This will ensure a positive effect on the affected iwi, hapū and whānau throughout the recovery phase.

4. Financial implications

It is not expected there be any financial implications as the Recovery Governance Group is non-operational.

5. Implementation issues

It is not expected there be any implementation issues.

6. Significance and engagement

This decision does not trigger the Significance and Engagement Policy.

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

There is a reputational risk if there is no councillor representation on the group.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Adoption of the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 and approval to consult

From: Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 08
Group Manager/s: March 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

The purpose of this report is to present the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 for adoption, and approval to commence consultation using the special consultative procedure set out in section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

Recommendations

1. That the report 'Adoption of the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 and approval to consult' by Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist and dated 23 February 2022, be received.
2. That council adopts the Statement of Proposal and the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 (Attachment 1) for the purposes of consultation, pursuant to section 150 of the LGA, and that this be carried out in conjunction with consultation on the Annual Plan 2022/23.
3. That council delegates to the Group Manager – Corporate Services the authority to make any necessary minor formatting, typographical and administrative changes to the Statement of Proposal and Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 prior to formal public consultation.

Options Consultation on the charges set out in the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 is required under section 150 of the LGA, and the special consultative procedure under section 83 of the LGA is being used to provide the appropriate and most prudent process for adoption of charges. Key requirements of consultation include preparation of material setting out the proposal and detailing proposed changes, preparation of a draft schedule, and making this material publicly available.

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Adopt the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 and associated Statement of Proposal for consultation	Fees and charges can be consulted on, enabling council to make informed decisions on updates for the 2022/23 financial year. Compliance with the LGA is achieved.	Resources will need to be allocated to the consultation process
2	Do not adopt the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 and associated Statement of Proposal for consultation	Resources will not need to be allocated to the consultation process	Fees and charges will not be able to be consulted on, and any decisions made on updates for the 2022/23 financial year will not be compliant with the LGA. Under recovery of costs and inaccurate or

			outdated charges may occur.
--	--	--	-----------------------------

The staff recommend option 1, to adopt the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 and associated Statement of Proposal, to be consulted on concurrently with the consultation process of the Annual Plan 2022/23.

Considerations

1. Significance and engagement

Section 76AA of the LGA directs that council must adopt a policy setting out how significance will be determined, and the level of engagement that will be triggered. This policy assists council in determining how to achieve compliance with LGA requirements in relation to decisions.

This decision itself is of low significance when assessed against council's Significance and Engagement Policy because it is for the purpose of achieving compliance with sections 83 and 150 of the LGA and does not, in itself, impact the community other than to provide them with information and the opportunity to provide input.

The decision to adopt the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 for consultation, while not significant in itself, will enable council in the future to make decisions on charges while having full regard to community views in relation to the proposals set out in the schedule. This will assist council in achieving compliance with procedures in relation to decisions as set out in Part 6 of the LGA.

2. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

The decision to adopt the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 and associated Statement of Proposal will achieve compliance with sections 83 and 150 of the LGA. This decision will also achieve compliance with council's Significance and Engagement Policy, in particular 'We will consult when we are required to by law, when a proposal is considered significant, and when we need more information on options for responding to an issue'.

Further considerations

The decisions contained within this report will enable consultation, which will provide council with feedback on community views and potential impacts on Māori. Any financial impacts or implementation issues are addressed in the attached documentation.

Further consideration of community views, impacts on Māori, financial impacts, and implementation issues will be addressed through the deliberations process and subsequent council decision to adopt the final schedule of User Fees and Charges 2022/23.

Background/Tuhinga

Council maintains a schedule of fees and charges in its user fees and charges document, and this is reviewed and updated annually. The user fees and charges schedule sets out charges fixed and/or authorised under various enactments including: Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA); Local Government and Official Information and Meetings Act 1987; Local Government Act 2002 (LGA); Building Act 2004; the Biosecurity Act 1993; the Maritime Transport Amendment Act 2013.

Section 150 of the LGA sets out the process by which a local authority may prescribe fees and charges in respect of any matter provided for either under a bylaw, or under any other piece of legislation if that legislation does not specifically authorise the local authority to charge a fee. If not

part of a bylaw, fees and charges prescribed under section 150 of the LGA must be prescribed following consultation using the principles of consultation (section 82 of the LGA).

In terms of fees and charges authorised by the RMA, a local authority can fix a charge only in the manner set out in section 150 of the LGA, and after using the special consultative procedure set out in section 83 of the LGA.

Inflationary increases for the coming years were approved during the process of developing the (previous) Long Term Plan 2021–2031. The last review of the user fees and charges schedule was carried out during the process of developing this long term plan. At this time, RMA fees were set within the user fees and charges schedule and approved inflation increases applied.

The Maritime Transport Amendment Act 2013 authorises a local authority to prescribe fees and charges for maritime related activities, however it does not set out the process by which this should be done. Council is therefore referred to the decision-making requirements set out in Part 6 of the LGA and is undertaking a consultation process so that the council can be informed of community views.

Changes proposed

Council undertakes an annual review of fees and charges as part of the relevant annual or long term planning process. This ensures that the fees and charges are updated using, at minimum, the principles of consultation (section 82 of the LGA).

The Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 has minimal changes from its predecessor, except for an updated fee structure for Pilotage and Shipping Navigation and Safety Services Fees (Section 3.7.3). Further changes include an inflationary increase of 2.4% and minor wording amendments to provide clarity and accuracy.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 [!\[\]\(6bb0e4f14c4133b37d2887cb37e67ddd_img.jpg\) !\[\]\(5677a36a9444aca55c9ef7a9b7d8dd5c_img.jpg\)](#)



DRAFT – User Fees and Charges 2022/23 Kaupapa Here a Utu 2022/23

Contents

Ihirangi

Statement of proposal	4
Introduction	8
1 General principles and policies	10
1.1 Principles	10
1.2 General policies	12
1.3 Policy on remission of charges	13
2 Policies on charging and fees for specific activities and functions	16
2.1 Provision of information and technical advice	16
2.2 Resource Management Act 1991	18
2.3 Local Government Act 2002 (land and resources)	25
2.4 Maritime activities	27
2.5 Building Act 2004	28
2.6 Biosecurity Act 1993	30
3 Schedules of fees and charges	34
3.1 Local government official information	34
3.2 Staff charge rates	35
3.3 Application to prepare or change a policy statement or plan	39
3.4 Building Act 2004	40
3.5 Annual charges	42
3.6 Inspection and monitoring charges	51
3.7 Maritime activities	54
3.8 Biosecurity	58
3.9 Miscellaneous management charges - plant and equipment charges	59

Statement of proposal



This document sets out Northland Regional Council's draft user fees and charges for the 2022/23 financial year. The User Fees and Charges 2022/23 schedule is where you can find all fees and charges (not rates) that council is authorised to set because of various pieces of legislation that it works under (details on these are covered in Part Two of this schedule).

Legislation prescribes specific, and sometimes different, requirements in terms of the process required to set fees and charges. When making a change to any of our fees and charges we take these legislative requirements into consideration and use the appropriate process.

So that an informed decision can be made, council wants to know what you think about the fees and charges we are proposing to change or set. Consultation is a big part of that decision-making process. You can find details on how to have your say at the end of this section.

We update our user fees and charges schedule annually to respond to real time and legislative changes, and to ensure that charges do not become outdated. We are proposing several minor amendments and updates to the fees, charges and policy for the 2022/23 year in addition to a 2.4% inflationary increase, which is slightly lower than the 2.9% that was approved as part of the long term plan process in 2021. Amendments and changes are outlined in the tables below.

Amendments and changes proposed to fees, charges, and policy

Section	What's new?	Why?
All applicable fees and charges within the schedule	2.4% inflationary increase	Our activity income sources subject to inflation are assumed to increase annually in line with the forecasts made by BERL. The rate of inflation forecast for 2022/23 has decreased from the 2.9% set out in the Long Term Plan 2021 – 2031.
Section 1.1.3 – Charges must be fair	Replace the term 'consent holder' with 'resource user'	To provide clarity and accuracy
Section 1.2.2 – Annual charges	Remove this section as it's a repeat of 1.2.1. Subsequent re-numbering of policies following	To provide clarity and simplify
Section 1.2.5 (now 1.2.4) – A minimum annual charge	Reword	To provide clarity
Section 1.3.2 – Policy on remission of charges	Replace the term 'group manager' with 'Northland Regional Council'	To provide clarity and accuracy
Section 3.4.4 – Technical processing etc	Change wording in column named 'Hourly charge for...' to refer back to Staff charge rates	To provide clarity and accuracy
Section 3.7.3 – Pilotage and Shipping Navigation and Safety Services Fees	Updating the fee structure/table so that some fees are removed and others are introduced/increased	To ensure all costs of providing these services are covered and recovered, and to simplify the regime
3.9.5 – Vehicles/quads	Update in line with what IRD sets	The charge-out rates for our vehicles are set by the Inland Revenue Department. They will set these rates in May 2022 so,

Section	What's new?	Why?
		although it's not yet clear what they will be, we want to indicate that these may be subject to change

What are the alternatives?

Council needs to consider what mechanisms are appropriate to meet the expenditure needs of the organisation. The charges outlined in this schedule represent the activities where council has considered that the principle of user or beneficiary pays is most appropriate.

The alternative to adopting these fees and charges for the 2022/23 year is to either: cover the cost of these activities through other means of income, which might include increasing rates or diverting income from other activities; or cease undertaking the activities that give rise to the cost, many of which council are required by law to carry out.

Should council consider that this expenditure should continue to be met through the fees and charges in this schedule, there is then an alternative option of not updating fees and charges on an annual basis, and instead letting the fees remain static, or update them on a less regular basis. By not regularly undertaking a review of charges, and updating as necessary, the likelihood of steep increases in charges when reviews are undertaken is significantly higher. This would also mean that council may not be achieving cost recovery for some activities for a period and could be subsidising activities that are intended to be 'user pays'. Conversely, there may be fees and charges set out in the schedule that council no longer charges, leading to confusion about costs.

Not reviewing and undertaking changes as necessary would mean that the policy and schedule of fees and charges has the potential to become outdated and confusing for users. It is also necessary to update charges and policy in line with legislative amendments.

How can I have my say about this schedule?

Council is inviting feedback on the Draft User Fees and Charges 2022/23 in conjunction with the process of developing the Annual Plan 2022/23. You can have your say by filling in a feedback form online at nrc.govt.nz/annualplan2022 or by emailing submissions@nrc.govt.nz

The submission period is open until Friday, 29 April 2022.

Introduction



The user fees and charges schedule is reviewed annually. Fees and charges that require formal adoption under section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 may be consulted on in conjunction with a long term or an annual plan. The fees set out in this schedule will come into effect on 1 July 2022 and will continue until superseded. A copy of this user fees and charges schedule will also be published on council's website.

Councils are permitted to collect fees from private users of public resources, and to recover all or a portion of the costs for a range of services it performs in relation to those resources.

The law acknowledges that some of the costs associated with administering the private use of public resources have a community benefit, and should therefore be met from the general rate. For example, the Northland Regional Council (the council) grants resource consents that allow organisations and individuals the private benefit to use public resources such as air, water or the coast. Where the benefits associated with consents are solely to applicants, they pay the associated costs in full. Where the benefits accrue more widely – such as in the case of environmental monitoring – then a portion of the associated costs is met through rates.

This document sets out the policies, fees and charges that are collected by the council from private beneficiaries for a range of services it performs.

The fees and charges set out in this document are consistent with the council's revenue and financing policy, which sets out the funding and cost recovery targets for each council activity.

This document is divided into three sections:

- Part One: General principles and policies
- Part Two: Policies on charging and fees for specific activities and functions
- Part Three: Schedule of fees and charges

General principles and policies



1.1 Principles

1.1.1 Charges must be lawful

The council can only levy charges which are allowed by legislation. Section 13 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 enables the council to charge for providing information sought under the provisions of the Act or the Official Information Act 1982.

Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991(RMA) enables the council to fix charges for its various functions (refer to Section 2.2).

Section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 enables the council to fix charges payable under its bylaws (namely the Navigation Safety Bylaw 2017) and charges for the provision of goods, services, or amenities in accordance with its powers and duties, e.g. recovering costs of responding to environmental incidents, and inspecting dairy farms operating under permitted activity rules for discharges to land.

Section 444(12) of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 allows the council to fix reasonable charges for its activities/services relating to "Tier 1 sites".

Section 243 of the Building Act 2004 enables the council to impose fees or charges for performing functions and services under the Act. It also allows the council to recover its costs from a dam owner should we need to carry out building work in respect of a dangerous dam.

Section 135 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 enables the council to recover its costs of administering this Act and performing the functions, powers, and duties provided for in this Act by such methods it believes on reasonable grounds to be the most suitable and equitable in the circumstances.

1.1.2 Charges must be reasonable

The sole purpose of a charge is to recover the reasonable costs incurred by the council in respect of the activity to which the charge relates. Actual and reasonable costs will be recovered from resource users and consent holders where the use of a resource directly incurs costs to the council. A contribution from the general rate meets a share of the cost where the community benefits from the council performing its role, for example, environmental monitoring. For more information about how the council funds its activities from its various funding sources, please refer to its revenue and financing policy.

Some charges imposed on consent holders are based on the full costs of the council's administration and monitoring of their consents, plus a share of the costs of its state of the environment monitoring activities that relate to the resource used by those consent holders.

1.1.3 Charges must be fair

Charges must be fair and relate to resource users' activities. The council can only charge resource users to the extent that their actions have contributed to the need for the council's work.

The council must also consider the benefits to the community and to resource users when setting a charge. It would be inequitable to charge resource users for work done in the interests of the regional community and vice versa. We take this into account when setting the proportion of charges we wish to recover for state of the environment and/or compliance monitoring from an individual resource user.

Wherever possible, the council will look for opportunities to streamline and improve processes to ensure that consent processing and compliance monitoring functions continue to be cost effective and efficient.

1.1.4 Charges must be uniformly applied

Charges will not vary greatly within classes of activities and within the context of the scale of the activity, except where environmental incidents and non-compliance with consent conditions incur additional supervision costs.

1.1.5 Charges must be simple to understand

Charges should be clear and easy to understand, and their administration and collection should be simple and cost effective.

1.1.6 Charges must be transparent

Charges should be calculated in a way that is clear, logical and justifiable. The work of the council for which costs are to be recovered should be identifiable.

1.1.7 Charges must be predictable and certain

Consent applicants and resource users are entitled to certainty about the cost of their dealings with the council. The manner in which charges are set should enable customers to evaluate the extent of their liability.

Resource users need to know the cost of obtaining and maintaining a consent in order to manage their business and to plan for future growth and development. Charges should not change unnecessarily; any charges must be transparent and fully justified.

1.1.8 The council must act responsibly

The council should implement its user fees and charges schedule in a responsible manner. Where there are significant changes in charges, the council should provide advance warning and give consent holders the opportunity to make adjustments.

1.1.9 Resource use

The charges in this document support preferred resource use practises which as a consequence require less work to be undertaken by the council.

1.2 General policies

1.2.1 Time periods

The policies, formulae and charges set out in this document apply each year from 1 July to the following 30 June, or until replaced by new charges adopted during the annual plan or long term plan as prescribed by the Local Government Act 2002.

1.2.2 Goods and Services Tax

The charges and formulae outlined in this document are *exclusive* of GST, except where noted otherwise.

1.2.3 Debtors

All debtors' accounts will be administered in accordance with this policy and outstanding debts will be pursued until recovered.

1.2.4 A minimum annual charge

A minimum annual charge as set out in Section 3.5.1 will apply to most consents/permits. The exception to this is bore permits, sewage discharge permits for individual dwellings, and new consents granted after 1 March each year – for these permits the minimum annual charge will be waived for the remainder of that financial year.

1.3 Policy on remission of charges

1.3.1

In general, all fees and charges set out in this document are to be met by the person who has invoked the service or activity that the fee or charge relates to (for example, the consent applicant in the case of consent processing services or the consent holder in the case of consent administration, monitoring and supervision services).

1.3.2

Where a person seeks to have any fee or charge set out in this document remitted that person may make an application in writing to the Northland Regional Council for the remission of the charge setting out in detail the applicant's case which may include financial hardship, community benefit or environmental benefit.

1.3.3

Where the application/consent relates to a structure, the remission of any charge will only be considered if that structure is available at no charge for public use.

1.3.4

Existing waivers or remissions issued for charges may be subject to review, as this policy may be reviewed.

1.3.5

Decisions on applications for waivers or remissions shall be made by the relevant group manager, who may remit a charge in part or full, or decline the application. No further consideration of the application will be undertaken following issue of the final decision, except in relation to an objection against additional charges under section 357B of the Act (see section 1.3.7 below).

1.3.6

Subject to the terms of each particular remission, any remission of standard charges shall be reviewed every three years from the date of issue.

1.3.7

The council can fix charges for recovering costs for consent processing, administration, monitoring and supervision services under section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991. The council can also require the person liable for such a charge to pay an additional charge, where the fixed charge is inadequate to recover its reasonable costs in respect to the service concerned (s36(5) RMA). The person receiving the additional charge has the right to object to the charge under section 357B of the Act and subsequently appeal to the Environment Court against the decision on the objection. Decisions on objections not resolved at staff level will be made by independent commissioners. The council also has the absolute discretion to remit the whole or any part of a charge made under section 36 (s36AAB(1) RMA).

Policies on charging and fees for specific activities and functions

2.1 Provision of information and technical advice

The council recognises that it has a significant advisory and information role. The council has the right, under legislation, to recover the costs of providing certain information.

2.1.1 Information provided under the RMA – consents, hearings etc.

Pursuant to the Local Government Act, and sections 36(1)(e) and (f) of the Resource Management Act, the council may charge for the provision of information as follows:

2.1.1.1 Reasonable charges will be made to cover the costs of making information and documents available, for the provision of technical advice and consultancy services. These costs will include:

1. Staff costs related to making the information available – i.e., officers' actual recorded time charged at an hourly rate comprising actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration and general operating costs (refer Section 3.2);
2. Any additional costs incurred, for example, photocopying, printing binding; and computer processing costs – refer to Section 3.9.10.
3. Where an inquiry requires less than one hour of staff time, no staff costs will be charged. Additional costs of less than \$25.00 will not be charged.

2.1.1.2 Consistency, distance, location – all time after the first hour and any disbursements involved in providing information that confers a private benefit on the recipient(s) shall be recovered by way of invoicing the cost in line with the policy set out above. This policy is consistent with that applied in local government, except when information is requested under the Local Government Official Information Act (refer to Section 2.1.2).

There is no concession for time or distance travelled by the council's officers to provide technical information. No such concession is provided by other technical consultants.

Information given by telephone is to be treated exactly the same as information provided at an interview.

2.1.1.3 Advise the cost in advance – officers must warn the person seeking information in advance, that a cost will be incurred after the first hour, and the estimated cost per hour to be charged. This process allows the applicant to weigh the value of his/her requirements, and will effectively control the level of information sought and deflect frivolous requests.

The provision of information should be charged separately from the cost of processing any future resource application.

2.1.1.4 Community and environmental groups – where an organisation clearly gains no economic or private benefit for its members from the information sought, then the free time available is also one hour, and will be treated on the same basis as requests under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (refer to Section 2.1.2) unless a regulation or plan provides otherwise. Additional time and disbursements may be charged for, as a reasonable control mechanism, to avoid frivolous or indulgent requests at the ratepayers' cost. These requests should be referred to at least a group manager for a decision on charging.

2.1.1.5 Educational information and materials, and consent holders – when council officers are involved in Resource Management Act workshops or public promotions aimed at increasing the public's awareness of the Resource Management Act consent procedures, the council's environmental role, liaison on planning issues, etc., there is a benefit to the greater community as well as the people attending. Information provided in this context clearly falls within the educational role of the council and is not charged for.

2.1.1.6 Consent holders – all consent holders are entitled to information arising from the monitoring of their consents, including district councils and other corporate bodies.

Other information sought by district councils is to be assessed on individual merit, and referred to the group manager for a decision.

2.1.2 Information provided under the Local Government and Official Information and Meetings Act

The Local Government and Official Information and Meetings Act enables the public to have access to official information held by local authorities because this is good for accountability and effective participation. However, official information and deliberations are protected to the extent that this is consistent with public interest and personal privacy. More information about the Act, including how to make a request for information and why it may be declined, is on the Office of the Ombudsman's [website](#).

Section 13 of the Act provides for the recovery of the cost of making information available under the Official Information Act. However, there are some exceptions to this, e.g. the council cannot charge the Inland Revenue Department for its information requests. The current charges are set out in Section 3.1 of this user fees and charges schedule.

Note: under Section 13(1) of the official information act the council has 20 working days to make a decision (and communicate it to the requestor) on whether we are granting or withholding the information, including how the information will be provided and for what cost. We will also tell the requester that they have the right to seek a review by an Ombudsman of the estimated charge. If the charge is substantial the requester may refine the scope of their request to reduce the charge. We may request a minimum estimated initial fee to be paid under the Official Information Act and the 2002 Charging Guidelines issued by the Secretary for Justice. We will recover the actual costs involved in producing and supplying information of commercial value. In stating our fee schedule we reserve discretion to waive a fee if the circumstances of the request suggest this is appropriate, for example in the public interest or in cases of hardship.

2.2 Resource Management Act 1991

2.2.1 Introduction

Under Section 36(1) of the Resource Management Act, the council may charge for costs associated with the following:

1. Processing resource consent applications, including requests made by applicants or submitters under Section 100A of the Act,
2. Reviews of consent conditions,
3. Processing applications for certificates of compliance and existing use certificates,
4. The administration, monitoring and supervision of resource consents,
5. Carrying out state of the environment monitoring,
6. Applications for the preparation of, or changes to, regional plans or policy statements, and
7. For providing information in respect of plans and resource consents and the supply of documents (also refer to Section 2.1.1).

2.2.2 Performance of action pertaining to charges

With regard to all application fees and amounts fixed under Section 36(1) of the RMA, the council need not perform the action to which the charge relates until the charge has been paid in full [RMA, Section 36AAB(2)] except if section 36(1)(ab)(ii), 36(ad)(ii) or 36(cb)(iv) apply.

2.2.3 Applications for resource consents, reviews of consent conditions, certificates of compliance and existing use certificates

2.2.3.1 Applicants will be charged for the reasonable costs, including disbursements, of receiving and processing applications for resource consents, reviews of resource consent conditions under Sections 127 and 128 of the RMA or Sections 10, 20, 21 and 53 of the Aquaculture Reform (Repeals and Transitional Provisions) Act 2004, certificates of compliance and existing use certificates. These costs include:

a. Minimum estimated initial fee on application as set out in Section 3.2.1 and **Staff Charge Rates** (which are rates derived from actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration and general operating costs) charged at the relevant hourly rate as set out in in Section 3.2. These are minimum charges for resource consent applications and are charges 'fixed' under Section 36(1) of the RMA (they are therefore not subject to objection rights). All consent processing costs which exceed the minimum estimated initial fee are considered to be additional charges pursuant to Section 36(5) of the RMA and these may be progressively charged on a monthly basis or invoiced at the end of the consenting process. Prior to consideration of the application, the Chief Executive Officer is authorised to require an additional minimum estimated initial fee of up to \$20,000 for complex applications.

b. Hearings – the costs of pre-hearing meetings and hearings will be charged to the applicant. The costs of councillors who are members of hearing committees (panel) will be recovered as determined by the Remuneration Authority. Staff costs and hearing panel members' fees or the reasonable costs of independent (non-councillor) commissioners at formal hearings will be charged.

Charges relating to joint hearings will be apportioned by the authorities involved, according to which authority has the primary role of organising the hearing.

Where a hearings panel has directed that expert evidence is pre-circulated then all persons who are producing such evidence shall be responsible for providing the prescribed number of copies of such evidence to the council. In the event that the council needs to prepare copies of such evidence the person producing the evidence will be charged for the copying.

Submitters that request that independent hearing commissioners under Section 100a of the RMA will also be charged a portion of the cost of those hearing commissioners in accordance with Section 36(1)(ab).

c. *External costs* disbursements will also be charged; for example, advertising, legal and consulting advice, laboratory testing, hearing venues and incidental costs.

d. *Withdrawn applications* are subject to the minimum fees set out in Section 2.2.7.4, Section 3.2.1 or Section 3.4 as appropriate, or the actual costs of the work completed to the date of withdrawal (whichever is greater).

2.2.3.2 *The final costs of processing each resource consent application* will be based on reasonable costs and will include the charging of staff time at the rates set out in Section 3.2 and disbursements. In the event that consultants are used to assist the council in processing resource consent applications, the actual costs of the consultants will be used in calculating the final costs.

2.2.3.3 *Where an application is for multiple activities involving more than one type of consent*, minimum estimated initial fees are required for each type with the following exceptions:

1. The fee for land use consents for earthworks and/or vegetation clearance (including mining, quarrying, forestry, bridging and gravel extraction) also includes the water and discharge permits to divert and discharge stormwater where these are required;
2. The fee for discharge permits for sewage volumes greater than three cubic metres per day (e.g. communal subdivision systems, marae etc.) includes the associated discharge to air resource consent; and
3. The fee for discharge permits to discharge stormwater includes the associated water permit to divert stormwater.

Notwithstanding the above, the council may determine that other 'packages' of consent applications do not require individual minimum estimated initial fees for each consent type.

2.2.3.4 *The consent holder will be invoiced the amount of the minimum estimated initial fee for reviews* of consent conditions at the time the review is initiated by the Council.

2.2.3.5 *There is a 'fixed fee' for applications for discharge permits for burning of specified materials*, including vegetation, by way of open burning or incineration device (e.g. backyard burning). This fixed fee only applies to such applications if they are able to be processed on a non-notified basis and no additional charges will be invoiced for such applications even if the costs exceed the fixed fee. However, in the event that the application is required to be limited notified or publicly notified then the council will require the applicable minimum estimated initial fee for notified and limited notified applications (as outlined in Section 3.2.1 before notification of the application.)

2.2.3.6 *The council will provide a discount, if applicable, on the administrative charges imposed under Section 36 of the RMA* in accordance with the Resource Management Discount Regulations 2010 for all applications lodged on or after 31 July 2010.

2.2.4 Administration, monitoring and supervision of resource consents

2.2.4.1 *Administration* covers how the council records and manages the information it has on the resource consents it grants. The council is obliged to keep "*records of each resource consent granted by it*" under Section 35(5)(g) of the RMA, which must be "*reasonably available [to the public] at its principal office*" [Section 35(3) of the RMA]. The council keeps this information on hard copy files or electronic databases. The costs of operating and maintaining these systems are substantial.

The minimum annual resource consent charge set out in 3.5.1 recovers some of the costs of the administration of resource consents.

2.2.4.2 *Monitoring* is the gathering of information to check consent compliance and to ascertain the environmental effects that arise from the exercise of resource consents. The council is obliged to *monitor "the exercise of the resource consents that have effect in its region"* under Section 35(2)(d) of the RMA.

2.2.4.3 *Supervision* covers functions that the council may need to carry out in relation to the ongoing management of resource consents. This can include the granting of approvals to plans and other documentation, review and assessment of self-monitoring *results* provided by the consent holder, provision of monitoring information and reports to consent holders, meetings with consent holders relating to consent compliance and monitoring, and participation in liaison and/or peer review groups established under consent conditions or to address issues relating to the exercise of resource consents.

In determining charges under Section 36 of the Resource Management Act, the council has given consideration to the purpose of the charges and the council's functions under the Act. It is considered that consent holders have both the privilege of using resources and responsibilities for any related effects on the environment. It is the council's role to ensure that the level of effects is managed, monitored and is acceptable, in terms of sustainable management and the community's values. The annual charges for the administration, monitoring and supervision of resource consents are based on the assumption that those consents will be complied with and exercised in a responsible manner.

Annual resource consent (management) charges will be based on a set minimum charge plus charges for consent monitoring and/or supervision undertaken by council staff. Where appropriate, a portion of costs associated with State of the Environment (SOE) monitoring of resources used by consent holders is also collected, for example, the costs of running council's hydrological sites, water quality monitoring networks and associated surveys such as macroinvertebrate and fish monitoring. This particularly applies to water take consents, both surface and groundwater, and marine farms.

2.2.5 Invoicing non-scale fees

2.2.5.1 The majority of large-scale activities or activities with high potential adverse effects (where annual monitoring costs exceed \$1,000 GST inclusive) and certain small-scale activities such as short-term earthworks/construction type consents, will be monitored, the results recorded/reported and subsequently invoiced to the consent holder on an actual and reasonable cost basis.

2.2.5.2 Invoices will be generated once the costs of any work have exceeded a prescribed sum. This will be determined by the scale of the activity. Costs will be invoiced in a timely manner during the progress of the work to ensure that large amounts of costs do not accrue, unless otherwise authorised by the consent holder.

2.2.5.3 In the case of significant water takes, charges will generally be invoiced annually in line with Section 3.5.3 and any further supervision charges will be invoiced on a regular basis as costs are incurred by council.

2.2.6 Timing

2.2.6.1 Invoicing of consent annual charges will be in the quarter following the adoption of the Long Term Plan or Annual Plan by the council or after monitoring of the consent has been undertaken (post billing).

2.2.6.2 In some cases, such as consents relating to short-term activities, invoicing of charges may be deferred until after the council has completed all, or a significant portion, of its planned monitoring of a consent.

2.2.6.3 Where any resource consent for a new activity is approved during the year and will be liable for future annual charges, the actual costs of monitoring activities will be charged to the consent holder subject to Section 2.2.7.4 below. Many consents for activities in the Coastal Marine Area are also subject to the Navigation Water Transport and Maritime Safety Bylaw Charges and some are also subject to a Marine Biosecurity Charge.

2.2.6.4 In any case, where a resource consent expires, or is surrendered, during the course of the year and the activity or use is not ongoing, then the associated annual charge will be based on the actual and reasonable costs of monitoring activities to the date of expiry or surrender, and also the administrative/monitoring costs incurred as a result of the expiry/surrender of the consent.

2.2.6.5 Where a resource consent expires during the course of the year but the activity or use continues and requires a replacement consent, then the annual charges will continue to be applied.

2.2.7 Setting of annual resource consent (monitoring) charges

2.2.7.1 Basis of charges

1. The charges reflect the nature and scale of consented activities. In general, those activities having greater actual or potential effects on the environment require greater supervision and monitoring from the council. In setting these charges, the council has duly considered that their purpose is to recover the reasonable costs in relation to the council's administration, monitoring and supervision of resource consents and for undertaking its functions under Section 35 of the Resource Management Act.

2. In respect of the council's administration role, a standard minimum annual charge will apply to cover some of the costs of operating and maintaining its consents-related information systems.
3. Where appropriate, a proportion of the costs of monitoring the state of the environment (Section 35(2)(a)) is incorporated in the charge to the consent holder. In such cases, the council has had particular regard to Section 36AAA(3)(c), that is, the extent that the monitoring relates to the likely effects of the consent holder's activities or the extent that the likely benefit to consent holders exceeds the likely benefit of the monitoring to the community. The costs to the council associated with this activity may be shared between consent holders and the community. This recognises that there is value and benefit to the community of work the council undertakes with respect to monitoring the state of the environment. In the council's judgement this is a fair and equitable division. To date, a state of the environment charge has been incorporated into the annual charges applying to consents for water takes, known as the (water take) resource user charge (refer to Section 2.2.7.2).
4. In relation to swing/pile moorings within the Marine 4 Management (MM4) Areas which meet the permitted activity criteria, the costs of providing council services will be recovered as outlined in Sections 2.4.2 and 3.5.5.
5. In relation to swing/pile moorings outside the MM4 Areas without consent (non-consented), costs will be recovered through the Navigation and Safety Bylaw until consent is gained.
6. The charges for consents for minor to moderate activities are often based on scales (refer to Section 2.2.7.4 and 3.5). The general method for charging for large-scale activities is to apply the formulae in Section 2.2.8.6.

2.2.7.2 (Water take) resource user charge

1. Some of Northland's water resources are highly allocated and are under pressure. It is difficult to assess the natural flows/levels of water bodies as there is limited data available on water use and flows/levels in some areas. The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 requires the council to set water quantity limits for all of Northland's water bodies.
2. In order to address this, the council developed a Sustainable Water Allocation Plan. This project requires ongoing resourcing by council to implement. The work provides benefit to both water users and the wider community. Much of the information provided by council's current hydrometric network is the basis for this work and as such, a part of the cost of running this network shall be recovered from water users through the (water take) resource user charge.
3. The details of this charge are outlined in Section 3.5.3
4. The resource user charge for water take consents for hydroelectric generation will be considered on a case by case basis because they can be substantial and complex in nature.

2.2.7.3 Other State of the Environment charges

1. Where appropriate, annual charges will include a specified amount which contributes towards the recovery of costs incurred by council as part of its state of the environment monitoring and/or the hydrometric network.
2. The estimated monitoring costs are then rounded to an appropriate sum which becomes the expected annual charge. These formulae and the historical cost data of monitoring like consents provides a reasonable estimate of the actual costs of monitoring consents each year and will be used to provide the expected costs of monitoring in the forthcoming years.

2.2.7.4 Calculation of monitoring charges

Charges for the monitoring of consents include:

Labour (refer to Section 3.2)

Sampling and testing

Monitoring equipment

Administration

State of the Environment monitoring charge/resource user charge

2.2.8 Additional monitoring/supervision charges

2.2.8.1 Where non-compliance with resource consent conditions is encountered, or not programmed, additional monitoring is necessary the costs will be recovered in addition to the set annual charge.

2.2.8.2 The purpose of additional supervision charges is to recover costs of additional supervisory work that is required to be undertaken by council when people, including consent holders, do not act in accordance with consents or council's rules relating to resource use.

2.2.8.3 Additional supervision charges relate to those situations where consent conditions are not being met or adverse effects are resulting from the exercise of a consent; or unauthorised activities are being carried out.

2.2.8.4 When consent non-compliance or an unauthorised activity is found, the person is, if possible, given the opportunity to remedy the situation and is informed that costs of additional supervision will be recovered. Such activity may also be subject to infringement notices, enforcement orders or prosecutions.

2.2.8.5 Charges for additional supervision will be calculated on an actual and reasonable basis.

2.2.8.6 The costs that make up the charge will include:

1. Labour costs; officers' actual recorded time spent, including travel time, in following up the non-compliance matter or unauthorised activity (charged at the appropriate hourly rate listed in Section 3.2); plus
2. Any sampling and testing costs incurred; plus any equipment costs (excluding vehicle running costs) associated with the monitoring of the non-compliance; plus
3. Any external costs incurred (e.g. external consultants, hire of clean-up equipment).
4. For consent holders only, no additional supervision charge will be applied where the annual charges for their consents are sufficient to cover the costs incurred in following up their consent non-compliance.
5. In the case of water takes, annual charges are estimated on the basis of normal summer flows and consequently during drier than normal years further monitoring may be required in the form of flow, water level and/or water abstraction measurements. The costs of this further work will be charged to the consent holder in the form of additional supervision charges as outlined above.

2.2.9 Charges for emergency works

Under Section 331 of the Resource Management Act, the council may charge for the costs associated with any emergency works required for the:

1. Prevention or mitigation of adverse environmental effects;
2. Remediation of adverse effects on the environment; or
3. Prevention of loss of life, injury, or serious damage to property.

The costs charged will be the actual and reasonable costs incurred by council to do the works.

Charges for labour, supply of information and the council plant and equipment are detailed in Sections 3.2 and 3.9.

2.2.10 Changes in resource consent status

1. Where any resource consent is approved during the year, and will be liable for annual charges, the actual costs of monitoring activities will be charged to the applicant. The annual minimum fee will continue to apply per the council's policy in Section 2.2.7.2.

2. For large-scale activities where a resource consent expires, or is surrendered, during the course of the year and the activity or use is not on-going, then the associated annual charge will be based on actual and reasonable costs incurred to the date of expiry or surrender, including costs incurred as a result of monitoring and administration activities associated with the expiry or surrender of the consent. The annual minimum fee will continue to apply.
3. Where a resource consent expires during the course of the year but the activity or use continues and is subject to a replacement process, then the annual charges will continue to apply.

2.2.11 Charges set by regional rules

2.2.11.1 When developing a regional plan, the council may create regional rules to prohibit, regulate or allow activities. These rules may specify permitted activities, controlled activities, discretionary activities, non-complying activities, prohibited activities and restricted coastal activities.

2.2.11.2 Permitted activities are allowed by a regional plan without a resource consent, if the activity complies with any conditions, which may have been specified in the plan. Conditions on a resource consent may be set in relation to any matters outlined in Section 108 of the Resource Management Act. They may include a specific condition relating to a financial contribution (cash, land, works and services) for any purpose specified in a plan.

2.2.11.3 The council therefore reserves the right to set other charges pursuant to regional rules in regional plans. These charges will include staff costs for giving evidence in a New Zealand court; matters pertaining actions required under the Maritime Transport Act 1994 or Biosecurity Act and any other regulated activities. Any new charges would be notified through the public process required for a regional plan prior to its approval.

2.2.11.4 Actual and reasonable costs will be charged for fees set by regional rules. These costs will include:

1. Staff costs – officers' actual recorded time charged at an hourly rate comprising actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration and general operating costs. (See Staff Charge Rates in Section 3.2)
2. Hearings – the costs of pre-hearing meetings and hearings will be charged to the applicant. Council members' hearing costs will be recovered as determined by the Remuneration Authority. Staff costs and committee members' fees or the actual costs of independent commissioners at formal hearings will be charged.
3. For applications relating to restricted coastal activities, the applicant will also be charged the council's costs of the Minister of Conservation's representative. Charges related to joint hearings will be apportioned by the authorities involved, according to which authority has the primary role of organising the hearing.
4. External costs, disbursements, are additional to the above charges, for example advertising, consulting and legal advice, laboratory testing, hearing venues and incidental costs.

2.2.12 Preparing or changing a policy statement or plan

2.2.12.1 Any person may apply to the council for the preparation of or change to a regional plan. Any Minister of the Crown or any territorial authority of the region may request a change to a policy statement.

2.2.12.2 When considering whether costs should be borne by the applicant, shared with the council, or borne fully by the council, the following will be taken into account:

1. the underlying reason for the change; and
2. the extent to which the applicant will benefit; and
3. the extent to which the general community will benefit.

2.2.12.3 For the receipt and assessment of any application to prepare or change a policy statement or plan, actual and reasonable costs will be recovered. The charging policies are outlined below:

1. All applicants will be required to pay a minimum estimated initial fee set out in Section 3.3 based on the expected costs of receiving and assessing the application, up to but not including the costs of public notification. Actual and reasonable costs based on an hourly rate set out in Section 3.2, mileage and disbursements will be included in the minimum estimated initial fee. Any additional costs incurred in processing the application will be invoiced to the applicant.
2. For any action required to implement a decision to proceed with the preparation or change to a policy statement or plan, a minimum estimated initial fee as set out in Section 3.3 shall be made for the costs of public notification. This will be followed by a case-by-case assessment of where the costs should fall. Any costs charged will be invoiced monthly from the date of public notification.

Prior to public notification, an estimate of total costs will be given to the applicant. The applicant will have the option of withdrawing the request on receipt of notice of the estimated costs.

Withdrawn requests are subject to payment of the actual and reasonable costs of relevant work completed to the date of withdrawal.

2.2.13 National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry

Under regulation 106 of the National Environmental Standards for plantation forestry, the council may charge for monitoring of permitted activities specified by regulations 24, 37, 51 and 63(2) of the standards. This monitoring will be charged in accordance with sections 1.1 and 1.2 of this charging document. Charges will cover the travel and inspection time of the officer(s) undertaking the inspection (as per section 3.2), as well as any sampling costs where required.

2.2.14 National Environmental Standards for Freshwater

Under Part 4 of the standard, the council may charge for monitoring of permitted activities covered by the Standard. These will be charged in accordance with sections 1.1 and 1.2 of this charging document. Charges will cover the travel and inspection time of the officer(s) undertaking the inspection (as per section 3.2) as well as any sampling costs where required.

2.3 Local Government Act 2002 (land and resources)

The charges for the following council activities/services have been set according to Section 150 of the Local Government Act:

2.3.1 Monitoring/inspections of permitted activities

Charges are payable to recover the costs of inspections of permitted activities to determine compliance with the permitted activity rules in the regional plans. The inspections are conducted in order that adequately carries out its functions and responsibilities under Sections 30, 35 and 36 of the Resource Management Act.

2.3.1.1 Farm dairy effluent discharges

1. Administration costs incurred will be charged in addition to the costs of the site visit/inspections, plus the actual and reasonable cost of any specific water quality testing and/or enforcement action required (see Section 3.6.1).
2. Where there is a need for two officers to attend, the costs of both officers will be recovered.
3. The charges are listed in Section 3.6.
4. For charges for consented farm dairy effluent discharge consents, refer to Section 3.6.3.

2.3.1.2 Coastal structures

All costs incurred with a triennial site/visit inspection, averaged over the three year period (see section 3.5.5.2) plus the actual and reasonable cost of any additional monitoring/enforcement.

2.3.1.3 Other permitted activities

1. The costs of the site visit/inspections, plus the reasonable cost of any specific water quality testing and/or enforcement action required will be charged.
2. The costs of monitoring RMA regulations that do not specifically provide for cost recovery will be charged as set out in sections 3.2 and 3.9 of this charging document.

2.3.2 Environmental incidents

Where a person (or persons) carries out an activity in a manner that does not comply with Sections 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 315, 323, 328 or 329 of the RMA, the council will charge that person (or persons) for the actual and reasonable cost of any inspection/investigation it undertakes in relation to the activity. This cost may include:

1. Time spent by the council staff identifying and confirming the activity is taking or has taken place.
2. Time spent by council staff identifying and confirming the person(s) responsible for causing or allowing the activity to take place or to have taken place.
3. Time spent by council staff alerting and informing the person(s) of their responsibilities in relation to the activity, including any guidance or advice as to how any adverse effects of the activity might be managed.
4. Staff travel time and vehicle mileage.
5. Costs of any specific testing of samples taken.
6. Costs of professional services contracted to assist in the inspection/investigation of the activity.
7. Clean up costs and materials.

The council will only charge for time spent that exceeds 30 minutes. Travel time will be included in the calculation of that time.

Where an incident occurs on a site that 'holds' a resource consent and a breach of consent conditions is confirmed, then this section does not apply. Any actual and reasonable costs incurred in the investigation of the incident will be recovered as additional consent monitoring charges.

2.3.3 Investigation of land for the purposes of identifying and monitoring contaminated land

The council is responsible for identifying and monitoring contaminated land under Section 30(1)(ca) of the RMA. Council will recover the costs of inspections plus the actual and reasonable cost of site investigations including any specific testing of samples taken. Staff charge rates, sampling and equipment costs are outlined in Sections 3.2 and 3.9.

2.4 Maritime activities

These charges – which the council is enabled to set under a number of legislative instruments – are presented together for the purposes of clarity.

2.4.1 Charges for maritime-related incidents (Local Government Act 2002)

These charges are made to recover the costs incurred by the council as a result of staff responding to any incident that causes or may have the potential to cause, adverse environmental effects or effects on navigation and safety. The response action taken by council staff may include, but will not be limited to, monitoring, inspection, investigation, clean-up, removal, mitigation and remediation works. Actual costs for consumables, plant and equipment used/hired during a response will also be charged in addition to staff hours (as set out in Section 3.2) as appropriate.

For incidents occurring outside normal business hours, a minimum call out fee of three hours at staff charge rates shall apply (includes oil spill response, training exercises, and emergency response).

2.4.2 Northland Regional Council Navigation Safety Bylaw Charges

1. The Navigation Safety Bylaw regulates navigation, water transport and maritime safety in Northland.
2. The charges are set out in section 3.5.5 and are collected for functions, duties, powers or services carried out by the council and must be paid on demand by the consent holder or owner, to the council.
3. The current Navigation Safety bylaw is available on the council's website or from council offices.
4. The fees and charges collected contribute to the upkeep of the region's maritime services, for example, the harbourmaster, buoys and beacons, etc.

2.4.3 Standard charges for Marine Tier 1 Oil Transfer Sites (Maritime Transport Act 1994)

2.4.3.1 Maritime Rule Part 130B requires that the operator of an oil transfer site obtain the approval for a site marine oil spill contingency plan from the Director of Maritime New Zealand. The power to approve these plans has been delegated by the director to the Chief Executive Officer (sub-delegated to council employees) of the Northland Regional Council in an Instrument of Delegation pursuant to Section 444(2) of the Maritime Transport Act 1994.

2.4.3.2 Section 444(12) of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 allows the council to charge a person a reasonable fee for:

1. Approving Tier 1 site marine oil spill contingency plans and any subsequent amendments.
2. Inspecting Tier 1 sites and any subsequent action taken thereafter in respect of preparation of inspection reports or reporting on non-conformance issues.

2.4.3.3 *Basic fee* – the council will charge a minimum fee and any additional staff costs, as set out in Section 3.7.8.

2.4.3.4 *Additional staff costs* – in addition to the basic fee set out above, additional charges may be applied for staff costs. The costs are based on officers' actual recorded time charged at an hourly rate set out in Section 3.2 of this document, comprising actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration and general operating costs. Should travel be required, additional costs for mileage will be charged at the standard rate as approved by the Inland Revenue Department.

2.5 Building Act 2004

2.5.1

Section 243 of the Act specifically allows for the council to impose a fee or charges for:

1. Issuing a project information memorandum.
2. The performance of any other function or service under this Act.
3. Recovering its costs from the owner if it carries out building work under Section 156 of this Act.
4. Where a fee or charge is payable for the performance of a function or service, then the council may decline to perform the function or service, unless the fee or charge is paid.

2.5.2

Costs incurred beyond the fee are to be recovered on the basis of actual and reasonable costs incurred by the council.

2.5.3

The minimum fees for the different consent activities are set out in Section 3.4.

2.5.4

Charges fixed under the Building Act 2004 are resolved by the council and fixed pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 process until subsequently amended.

2.5.5

Policies set out in Section 3.4 also apply to Building Act applications.

2.5.6

All applications for a project information memorandum and a building consent, as well as the issuing of notices to rectify will be subject to a minimum estimated charge as set out in Section 3.4.

2.5.7

Charges for Building Act functions other than the issuing of project information memoranda and building consents will be charged a set fee per individual element, or on the basis of actual and reasonable cost, as set out in Section 3.4.

2.5.8

These functions include the issue of compliance schedules, requests for information on building consent applications, extension of valid term, actions re dangerous buildings, inspections and technical processing.

2.5.9

The "Minimum Estimated fee" is payable upon application for a PIM/LIM. Final actual and reasonable costs are payable upon uplifting the PIM/LIM based on staff charge rates in Section 3.2.

2.5.10 Building consents and certificates of approval

Incorporating receipt of a building consent application, the issue of a building consent, including project information memorandum, payment of a building research levy and/or Department of Building and Housing levy (where applicable) and the issue of a code of compliance certificate (where applicable).

2.5.11 Dams

Under section 244 of the Building Act 2004, council has decided to transfer the Building Act functions for consenting dams to the Waikato Regional Council. Fees will be charged in accordance with the Fees and Charges policy set by Waikato Regional Council. All fees and charges for consent processing will be invoiced directly to the applicant by Waikato Regional Council.

2.5.12 Requests for information on building consents

Charges will be the actual and reasonable costs based on staff charge rates shown in Section 3.2.

2.5.13 Technical processing and the exercising of other functions, powers and duties under the Building Act 2004

For technical processing and other functions under the Building Act, full costs over and above the minimum estimated initial fee will be recovered in accordance with the additional hourly charges.

2.5.14

All charges are payable upon invoice, provision of service or upon the exercise of the function, power or duty. Progressive charging may be used where costs are greater than \$500 (excluding GST).

2.5.15

When building consent non-compliance or an unauthorised activity is found, the person is, if possible, given the opportunity to remedy the situation and is informed that costs of additional supervision will be recovered. Such activity may also be subject to infringement offence notices, enforcement orders or prosecutions.

2.5.16

An enforcement officer who observes a person committing an infringement offence or has reasonable cause to believe that an infringement offence is being or has been committed is authorised and warranted under Section 229 of the Building Act 2004 to issue an infringement notice.

2.6 Biosecurity Act 1993

2.6.1 Regional Pest Management Strategies or Plan, or Pathway Management Plan Cost Recovery Policy

Section 135 of the Biosecurity Act provides regional councils with options to recover the costs of administering the Act and performing the functions, powers and duties under a pest management strategy or plan, or a pathway management plan. This recovery must be in accordance with the principles of equity and efficiency. Section 135 of the Biosecurity Act authorises the recovery of costs by such methods that they believe to be the most suitable and equitable in the circumstances, including fixed charges, estimated charges, actual and reasonable charges, refundable or non-refundable deposits paid before the provision of the service, charges imposed on users of services or third parties, and cost recovery in the event of non-compliance with a legal direction.

2.6.2 Request for work

An authorised person may request any occupier to carry out specified works or measures for the purposes of eradicating or preventing the spread of any pest in accordance with the Northland Regional Pest Management Strategies.

2.6.3 Legal directions

An authorised person may issue a legal direction to any occupier to carry out specified works or measures for the purposes of eradicating or preventing the spread of any pest in accordance with a Northland Regional Pest Management Strategies. The legal direction shall be issued under Section 122 of the Biosecurity Act and specify the following matters:

1. The place in respect of which works or measures are required to be undertaken;
2. The pest for which the works or measures are required;
3. Works or measures to be undertaken to meet the occupier's obligations;
4. The time within which the works or measures are to be undertaken;
5. Action that may be undertaken by the management agency (generally the council) if the occupier or occupiers fail to comply with any part of the direction;
6. The name, address, telephone number and email address of the management agency and the name of the authorised person issuing the legal direction.

2.6.4 Failure to comply with a legal direction

Where a legal direction has been given to an occupier under the Northland Regional Pest Management Strategies or Pest Management Plan or Marine Pathways Management Plan, and the occupier has not complied with the requirements of the legal direction within the time specified, then the council may enter onto the place specified in the legal direction and carry out, or cause to be carried out, the works or measures specified in the legal direction, or such other works or measures as are reasonably necessary or appropriate for the purpose of giving effect to the requirements of the legal direction.

2.6.5 Recovery of costs incurred by management agency

Where the council undertakes works or measures for the purposes of giving effect to the requirements of a request for work or a legal direction it shall recover the costs incurred from the occupier pursuant to Sections 128 and 129 of the Biosecurity Act and may register the debt as a charge against the certificate of title for the land. Refer to section 3.8 for the fee structure covering notice of directions.

2.6.6 Recovery of costs for Marine Biosecurity Activities

Council has an ongoing programme of marine biosecurity inspection, monitoring and response work, that is undertaken for the purposes of implementing its pest management strategies and plans. (Some) cost recovery is sought for these marine biosecurity activities as provided for by Section 135 of the Biosecurity Act 1993. Cost

recovery is set as an annual charge, specified as a 'Marine Biosecurity Fee' and is applied to all moorings, marina berths, boat sheds, and ports as set out in Section 3.5.5 of this user fees and charges schedule. The charge applies whether inspection, monitoring and/or response is carried out on that individual structure or not.

2.6.7 Failure to pay

Section 136 of the Biosecurity Act provides for regional councils to apply a penalty to charges under the Biosecurity Act that remain unpaid for more than 20 working days since the charge was demanded in writing. Council will apply a penalty of 10% of unpaid charges to the debt incurred, after a period of 20 working days from the due date stated on the original invoice. In addition to this, 10% will be applied for every completed period of six calendar months that the debt remains unpaid (six month period will be calculated from the 21st day of the charge remaining unpaid).

2.6.8 Equity and efficiency of Marine Biosecurity Activities

Section 135 (2) of the Biosecurity Act requires that, in determining appropriate mechanisms for the recovery of costs of a particular function or service, a recovering authority shall ensure that it is not recovering more than the actual costs of the function. This is based on the actual costs for that year, taking into account any shortfall in recovery of costs in the preceding year, and any over-recovery of costs in the preceding year.

There was no over-recovery of costs in the 2021/22 year. The proposal to recover only the actual costs of the function for the current (2022/23) year is considered to be an equitable and efficient means of recovering cost of the marine biosecurity function.

Schedules of fees and charges

3.1 Local government official information

In some cases, the council is permitted to charge for the provision of official information. Requesters will be advised in advance if the council decides to apply a charge.

Black and white photocopying or printing on standard A4 or foolscap paper where the total number of pages is in excess of 20 pages will be charged out at 10 cents for each page after the first 20 pages. All other photocopying and printing charges will recover the actual and reasonable costs involved.

For staff time	\$ including GST
First hour	No charge
Additional hours	Ministry of Justice, Charging Guidelines
First half hour (after the initial free hour)	38.00
Per hour	76.00

See also Section 3.2.2 for charges relating to the supply of information provided under the Resource Management Act 1991.

3.2 Staff charge rates

Charges are applicable for a range of services performed by council staff:

- Processing of consents under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- Environmental and consent monitoring of:
 - Large-scale activities;
 - Permitted activities; and
 - Contaminated land.
- Exercises and training for oil spill exercises and training, standard staff charge out rates apply.
- Technical assessment and administration of functions under the Building Act 2004.
- Maritime-related incidents.
- Mooring inspections/assessments.
- Preparing or changing a policy statement or plan.
- Discretionary amendments, variations or additions to commercial or residential property leases at the lessee, tenant or a third party's request.
- Provision of commercial or residential property related information, consultation, advice or consent

Description	Hourly rate \$ excluding GST
Technician Administrator	79.00
Officer Analyst	105.50
Specialist Manager	155.50
Group manager Harbourmaster	184.50
Consultants	Actual costs

Notes:

Where there is a need for two or more officers to attend, the costs of all officers will be recovered.

For oil spill responses (excluding planned exercises) an additional charge of \$14.00 per hour (excluding GST) per staff member will apply.

3.2.1 Resource consent applications – minimum estimated initial fee

Schedule of minimum estimated initial fees

Description	Minimum estimated initial fees \$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Notified and limited notified applications		
• Coastal Permits(excluding moorings), Land Use Consents, Water Permits, and Discharge Permits	3,173.48	3,649.50
• Moorings	1,587.83	1,826.00
New non-notified applications		
• Coastal Permits(excluding moorings), Land Use Consents (excluding Bore Drilling Permits), Water Permits, and Discharge Permits(including Farm Dairy Effluent and Domestic On-site Wastewater)	846.09	973.00
• Moorings	581.30	668.50
• Bore Drilling Permits	348.26	400.50
• Plus per additional bore	36.52	42.00
• Fixed Fee for Discharge Permit for burning of specified materials, including vegetation, by way of open burning or incineration device (e.g. backyard burning)(see Note 7)	63.48	73.00
Replacement non-notified applications		
• Coastal Permits(excluding moorings), Land Use Consents, Water Permits, and Discharge Permits(excluding Domestic On-site Wastewater)	741.30	852.50
• Moorings	476.96	548.50
• Domestic On-site Wastewater Discharge Permits	530.00	609.50
Certificate of compliance	476.96	548.50
Existing use certificate	476.96	548.50
Deemed permitted activity	369.57	425.00
Transfer of consents from the consent holder to another person (payable by the person requesting the transfer)	81.74	94.00

Description	Minimum estimated initial fees \$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Request for a change to consent holders name (payable by the person requesting the change)	81.74	94.00
Transfer existing water permit between sites within catchment		
• Notified (including limited notification)	741.30	852.50
• Non-notified	464.35	534.00
S127 Change or cancellation of consent conditions		
• Notified (including limited notification)	1,110.43	1,277.00
• Non-notified	476.52	548.00
Request to review deemed coastal permit to reflect actual space (off-site review) under s53 of the Aquaculture Reform (Repeals and Transitional Provisions) Act 2004		
• Notified (including limited notification)	3,173.48	3,649.50
• Non-notified	846.09	973.00
S128 Review of consent conditions, and review of deemed coastal permits under S10(4), 20(3) and 21(3) of the Aquaculture Reform (Repeals and Transitional Provisions) Act 2004 (see Note 7)		
• Notified (including limited notification)	1,110.43	1,277.00
• Non-notified	476.52	548.00
Extension of period until a consent lapses	294.35	338.50
Hearing costs (per hearing day per committee member) at hourly rates set by the Remuneration Authority* or the actual costs of Independent Commissioners.	(Per RA)	
* Determination dated 1 July 2006 of consent hearing fees payable and defining the duties covered by the fee or excluded, currently \$80 per hour (Committee Member) and \$100 per hour (Chairman).		
Mooring licence amendment fee	193.91	223.00
Requests by applicants and/or submitters for independent commissioner(s) to hear and decide resource consent applications as provided for by S100A(2) of the RMA:		

Description	Minimum estimated initial fees \$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• In cases where only the applicant requests independent commissioner(s), all the costs for the application to be heard and decided will be charged to the applicant.• In cases where one or more submitters requests independent commissioner(s), the council will charge as follows:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The applicant will be charged for the amount that the council estimates it would cost for the application to be heard and decided if the request for independent commissioner(s) had not been made; anda. The requesting submitters will be charged equal shares of any amount by which the cost of the application being heard and decided in accordance with the request exceeds the amount payable by the applicant outlined in a) above.• Notwithstanding the above, in cases where the applicant and any submitter(s) request independent commissioner(s) all the costs for the application to be heard and decided will be charged to the applicant.		

Note: Approved resource consents attract annual charges. For Building Consent Application Fees – Refer Section 3.4.2.

3.2.2 Photocopying costs for information provided under the RMA – consents, hearings etc.

Please see Section 3.9.10 for photocopying charges. See also Section 3.1 for charges relating to the supply of information provided under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

3.3 Application to prepare or change a policy statement or plan

Description	Minimum estimated initial fee \$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Minimum estimated initial fee required for receipt and assessment of any application to prepare or change a policy statement or plan	6,643.91	7,640.50
Minimum estimated initial fee of required to implement a decision to proceed with the preparation or change to a policy statement or plan for the costs of public notification	3,321.74	3,820.00

3.4 Building Act 2004

Charges fixed under the Building Act 2004 are resolved by the council and fixed pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 process until subsequently amended.

3.4.1 Project and Land Information Memoranda (PIM/LIM)

Estimated value of work	Minimum estimated initial fee (MEC) \$ excluding GST	(MEC) \$ including GST
All applications	1,271.74	1,462.50

Notes:

1. MEC is payable upon application for a PIM/LIM.
2. Final actual and reasonable costs are payable upon uplifting the PIM/LIM based on standard labour charges in Section 3.2.

3.4.2 Building consents and certificates of approval

Incorporating receipt of a building consent application, the issue of a building consent, including project information memorandum, payment of a Building Research Levy and/or Department of Building and Housing Levy (where applicable) and the issue of a code compliance certificate (where applicable).

Under section 244 of the Building Act 2004, council has decided to transfer the Building Act functions for consenting dams to the Waikato Regional Council. Fees will be charged in accordance with the fees and levies set by Waikato Regional Council ([fees and levies can be found here](#)). All fees and charges for consent processing will be invoiced directly to the applicant by Waikato Regional Council.

3.4.3 Requests for information on building consents

Charges will be the actual and reasonable costs based on standard labour charge rates shown in Section 3.2.

3.4.4 Technical processing and the exercising of other functions, powers and duties under the Building Act 2004

For technical processing and other functions under the Building Act full costs over and above the minimum estimated initial fee will be recovered in accordance with the additional hourly charges.

Function	Minimum estimated initial fee \$ including GST	Hourly charge for exercise of functions or to recover additional costs
Action to be taken in respect of buildings deemed to be dangerous or insanitary		Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Issue of a Notice to Fix		Minimum charge of \$107.00 and further charges for inspections and other action to confirm compliance based on section 3.2 Staff charge rates

Function	Minimum estimated initial fee \$ including GST	Hourly charge for exercise of functions or to recover additional costs
Lodge Building Warrant of Fitness	126.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Amendment to compliance schedule	1,271.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates. Actual and reasonable for expert advice
Building Warrant of Fitness audit		Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Certificate of Acceptance	Large dam ⁽¹⁾ - 5081.50 Medium dam ⁽²⁾ - 2,540.00 Small Dam ⁽³⁾ - 633.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates. Actual and reasonable for expert advice
Lodge dam potential impact category	126.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Lodge dam safety assurance programme	126.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Lodge annual dam safety compliance certificate	126.50	Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates
Other functions		Refer to section 3.2 Staff charge rates

1. Above \$100,000 value
2. \$20,000 - \$100,000 value
3. \$0 to \$20,000 value

3.5 Annual charges

3.5.1 Minimum annual charge

Minimum loaded with additional fees post monitoring

Fee level	Annual charge \$ excluding GST	Annual charge \$ including GST
MON001	101.74	117.00

3.5.2 Compliance monitoring/ supervision

Staff time will be charged as the actual and reasonable costs based on standard labour charge rates as shown in Section 3.2 and will be invoiced as and when monitoring occurs.

3.5.3 Water takes charge scales

For more information on administration charges, please refer to Section 2.2.7.1(2).

Scale of annual charges for water takes

Charge code	Fee scale based on abstraction amount	Administration charge \$ including GST	Resource user charge \$ including GST	Total annual charge \$ including GST
ADM001	0 – 9 m ³ per day	117.00	0.00	117.00
ADM001 RUC001	10 – 29 m ³ per day	117.00	31.00	148.00
ADM001 RUC002	30 – 69 m ³ per day	117.00	75.00	192.00
ADM001 RUC003	70 – 199 m ³ per day	117.00	216.00	333.00
ADM001 RUC004	200 – 499 m ³ per day	117.00	541.50	658.50
ADM001 RUC005	500 – 999 m ³ per day	117.00	1,084.50	1,201.50
ADM001 RUC006	≥ 1000 m ³ per day	117.00	2,170.50	2,287.50

For the basis of charging, refer to Section 2.2.7 Setting of annual resource consent (monitoring) charges.

3.5.4 Water Use Returns

Annual charges for Water Use returns

Charge code	Annual return method	Total annual charge \$ including GST
WUR001	Paper	81.00
WUR002	Electronic (e.g. Excel)	54.50
WUR003	Telemetered	22.00

Note: Monthly Water Use Returns received via any method will be charged double the amount shown in the table above.

In addition to the above, the following charge will apply for any late returns

	Any Water Use Return received seven or more days late	81.00 (inc. GST)
--	---	------------------

3.5.5 Moorings and Coastal structures (post construction or installation)

Annual charges for moorings and coastal structures are set pursuant the Resource Management Act 1991, the Biosecurity Act 1993, and the Maritime Transport Act 1994.

The Navigation Safety Bylaw fee is set pursuant to the Maritime Transport Act 1994, in conjunction with the Navigation Safety Bylaw for Northland. The Owner⁽¹⁾ of every Maritime Facility⁽²⁾ or Mooring⁽³⁾ in the region shall pay to the council this annual navigation fee. The navigation safety bylaw fee shall be payable on the number of berths available at the maritime facility, whether or not all berths are used. The council's Harbourmaster shall determine the number of berths available at any maritime facility.

These bylaw charges were notified pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 and were set at a meeting of council on xx xx xx, where the decision was also made to adjust for inflation for the 2022/23 year.

1 "Owner" includes: a) in relation to a vessel, the agent of the owner and also a charterer; or b) in relation to any dock, wharf, quay, slipway or other maritime facility, means the owner, manager, occupier or lessee of the dock, wharf, quay, slipway or other maritime facility.

2 "Maritime facility" means any jetty, jetty berth, wharf, ramp, slipway, boatshed, marine berth, pontoon or, whether private, commercial or a recreational public facility, that is located within the coastal marine area of Northland

3 "Mooring" means any swing or pile mooring whether private, commercial or recreational mooring that is located within the coastal marine area of Northland.

3.5.5.1 Scale of annual charges for Moorings and Marina Berths

Fee level	Description/Criteria	RMA administration fee or mooring licence fee per mooring or berth \$ including GST	Navigation safety bylaw fee per mooring or berth \$ including GST	Marine Biosecurity Charge per mooring or berth \$ including GST ⁽¹⁾	Total fee \$ including GST
MOR001 MOR002 BIO001	Individual swing, pile and jetty moorings with or without resource consents.	117.00	106.00	88.50	311.50
MOR004 MOR002 BIO001	Swing and pile moorings owned by one person or organisation, comprising 10 to 24 moorings (per mooring and berths). Note: No additional charge will be set for those structures which are an integral part of the mooring area, so long as those facilities and activities do not give rise to any significant adverse environmental effects.	100.00	106.00	88.50	294.50
MOR005 MOR006 BIO001	Pile moorings and jetty berths owned by one organisation, comprising 25 berths or more, but no more than 75 berths (per berth). Note: No additional charge will be set for those structures which are an integral part of the mooring area, so long as those facilities and activities do not give rise to any significant adverse environmental effects.	64.50	78.00	88.50	231.00
	Marinas comprising more than 75 berths.		70.50	88.50	159.00

1. Unpaid marine biosecurity charges will incur a 10% penalty 20 working days after the due date stated on the invoice. Please see section 2.6.7 for more

Mooring license amendment fee

Any changes to the mooring license conditions, such as position, size or design of a mooring, or the maximum length of vessel allowed to use the mooring must be approved by the harbourmaster as required by the Navigation Safety Bylaws. The fee relates to the actual work involved in processing the application, including checking the effect on adjacent mooring holders.	223.00 (inc. GST)
The recording of any new mooring in a Mooring Zone	125.00 (inc. GST)
A reinstatement fee following suspension or cancellation of a mooring, to be applied at the harbourmaster's discretion	223.00 (inc. GST)
On-site assessment of moorings Mooring holders who require an on-site assessment or inspection of their mooring, or proposed mooring, by the maritime staff for their own benefit will receive a fee based on the actual officer's time charged, at an hourly rate comprising actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration costs (as per the staff charge rate see section 3.2).	

Pursuant to the provisions of Navigation Safety Bylaw clause 3(1)(6), should any mooring licence fees or other charges due to the council under the provision of this bylaw remain unpaid for a period of 60 days, then the harbourmaster may remove, or cause to be removed, the mooring and detain the vessel using the mooring, until such fees and charges, including the cost of removing the mooring and storing the vessel, have been fully paid and discharged. Should such debts have not been paid and discharged within a further 60 days, the council has the right to sell the mooring and/or vessel to recover the debt.

3.5.5.2 Scale of annual charges for coastal structures

Fee level	Description/Criteria	RMA administration and supervision charge, or mooring licence fee \$ including GST	RMA inspection fee \$ including GST	Navigation safety bylaw fee ⁽¹⁾ \$ including GST	Marine Biosecurity Charge ⁽²⁾ \$ including GST	Total \$ including GST
CST100 STR001 NAV001	Small jetties between 10m2 and 200m2	169.00	6.50	84.00		259.50
CST100 STR002 NAV002	Large jetties 200m2 or greater	169.00	10.00	168.00		347.00
CST100 STR003	Non-marine related buildings less than 25m2	169.00	20.50			189.50
CST100 STR004	Non-marine related buildings 25m2 or greater	169.00	26.50			195.50
CST100 STR005 NAV001 BIO001	Marine related buildings less than 25m2	169.00	20.50	84.00	88.50	362.00
CST100 STR006 NAV002 BIO001	Marine related buildings 25m2 or greater	169.00	26.50	168.00	88.50	452.00
CST100 STR007 NAV001	Boatramps 15m length or 4m width or greater	169.00	10.00	84.00		263.00

Fee level	Description/Criteria	RMA administration and supervision charge, or mooring licence fee \$ including GST	RMA inspection fee \$ including GST	Navigation safety bylaw fee ⁽¹⁾ \$ including GST	Marine Biosecurity Charge ⁽²⁾ \$ including GST	Total \$ including GST
CST100 STR008 NAV002	Grids	169.00	6.50	168.00		343.50
CST100 STR009 NAV003	Wharves less than 300m ²	169.00	41.00	473.00		683.00
CST100 STR010 NAV004	Wharves between 300m ² and 1000m ²	169.00	61.50	2,053.00		2283.50
CST100 STR011 NAV005	Wharves 1000m ² or greater	169.00	82.00	3,632.00		3883.00
CST100 STR012 NAV003	Boat maintenance facilities less than 50 tonnes	169.00	20.50	473.00		662.50
CST100 STR013 NAV004	Boat maintenance facilities between 50 and 500 tonnes	169.00	26.50	2,053.00		2248.50
CST100 STR014 NAV005	Boat maintenance facilities 500 tonnes or greater	169.00	34.00	3,632.00		3835.00

Fee level	Description/Criteria	RMA administration and supervision charge, or mooring licence fee \$ including GST	RMA inspection fee \$ including GST	Navigation safety bylaw fee ⁽¹⁾ \$ including GST	Marine Biosecurity Charge ⁽²⁾ \$ including GST	Total \$ including GST
CST100 STR015 NAV002	Fuel facilities	169.00	30.00	168.00		367.00
CST100 STR016	Small miscellaneous structures – non-marine related less than 200m ²	169.00	6.50			175.50
CST100 STR017	Large miscellaneous structures – non-marine related 200m ² or greater	169.00	13.50			182.50
CST100 STR018 NAV001	Small miscellaneous structures – marine related less than 200m ²	169.00	6.50	84.00		259.50
CST100 STR019 NAV002	Large miscellaneous structures – marine related 200m ² or greater	169.00	13.50	168.00		350.50
CST200 STR020 NAV001	Marine farm administration fee Marine farm – per hectare	284.50	31.50	84.00		400.00
	Administration fees and any applicable navigational or biosecurity charges will be applied once per suite of consents Marine farm inspection charges are based on developed area and rounded to nearest 0.5 hectare Biosecurity charges applied only to buildings where the primary purpose is for housing of berthed vessels.					

1. A navigation safety fee will be applied if the structure is primarily used for berthing of vessels, at \$84.00 per berthed vessel
2. Unpaid marine biosecurity charges will incur a 10% penalty 20 working days after the due date stated on the invoice. Please see section 2.6.7 for more.

3.5.5.3 Inspection fees for permitted activity coastal structures

Fee level	Description/Criteria		LGA inspection fee \$ including GST		
STR021	Seawalls		41.00		
STR022	Small jetties less than 10m ²		37.50		
STR023	Small boatramps less than 15m length or 4m width		37.50		

Note: All structures may be subject to additional charges that recover the costs incurred by the council for extra monitoring, such as sampling a discharge. Were the costs of monitoring the structure and discharge exceed the annual charge herein, the council will recover the balance in accordance with Section 36(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

3.5.5.4 Annual charges for ports

Description/Criteria	Marine Biosecurity Charge \$ excluding GST ⁽¹⁾	Total fee \$ including GST
Northport Limited	3,598.70	4,138.50
Golden Bay Cement	3,598.70	4,138.50
Port Nikau Limited	3,598.70	4,138.50
New Zealand Refining Company Ltd	3,598.70	4,138.50

1. Unpaid marine biosecurity charges will incur a 10% penalty 20 working days after the due date stated on the invoice. Please see section 2.6.7 for more

3.5.6 Land use consents for boating-related structures in waters upstream of the coastal marine area (post construction)

Scale of annual charges for land use consents for boating-related structures in waters upstream of the Coastal Marine Area (CMA) with minor environmental effects.

Fee level	Description/criteria	RMA \$ excluding GST	Total fee \$ including GST
MON046	Minor structures and jetties: not more than 10m ² in plan area.	129.13	148.50
MON047	Jetties and other structures: more than 10m ² in plan area.	135.22	155.50

Note:

- Consents for new boat-related structures or to alter boat-related structures in water-bodies will be subject to an inspection during their construction phase based on staff time and rates set out in section 3.2.
- Refer to Section 2.2.8 setting of annual resource consent (monitoring) charges of the user fees and charges schedule for bases of charges.

3.6 Inspection and monitoring charges

3.6.1 Permitted activity monitoring/inspections – fees

The fees will be charged on a cost recoverable basis (officer time, sampling and equipment costs). Refer to section 3.2 staff charge rates and section 3.9 miscellaneous management charges.

3.6.2 Permitted activity dairy discharges – fees

The charges are as follows:

		\$ excluding GST
	(i) Inspection and monitoring fee:	
FDE020	Grades full compliance and minor non-compliance	198.00
FDE021	Grades significant non-compliance	297.00

Where there is a need for two officers to attend, the costs of both officers will be recovered.

Administration costs incurred will be charged in addition to the costs of the site visit/inspections, plus the actual and reasonable cost of any specific water quality testing and/or enforcement action required (see section 3.9).

Note: For charges for consented farm dairy effluent discharge consents, refer to section 3.6.3.

3.6.3 Farm dairy effluent inspection charges

Scale of charges for consents for farm dairy effluent discharges (full and minor non-compliance and significant non-compliance).

3.6.3.1 Full and minor non-compliance

Sampling and testing required where indicated.

	Description/criteria	Charge \$ excluding GST	Charge \$ including GST
FDE000	Per inspection – (no sampling or testing)	299.13	344.00
FDE001	Per inspection – (single sample only)	355.65	409.00
FDE002	Per inspection – (two samples)	412.17	474.00
FDE003	Per inspection – (three samples)	468.70	539.00
FDE004	Per inspection – (four samples)	525.22	604.00

	Description/criteria	Charge \$ excluding GST	Charge \$ including GST
FDE005	Per inspection – (five samples)	581.74	669.00
FDE006	Per inspection – (six samples)	638.26	734.00

3.6.3.2 Significant non-compliance

Sampling and testing required where indicated.

	Description/criteria	Charge \$ excluding GST	Charge \$ including GST
FDE010	Per inspection – (no sampling or testing)	400.87	461.00
FDE011	Per inspection – (single sample only)	457.39	526.00
FDE012	Per inspection – (two samples)	513.91	591.00
FDE013	Per inspection – (three samples)	570.43	656.00
FDE014	Per inspection – (four samples)	626.96	721.00
FDE015	Per inspection – (five samples)	683.48	786.00
FDE016	Per inspection – (six samples)	740.00	851.00

3.6.4 Follow-up inspections

	Description/criteria	Charge \$ excluding GST	Charge \$ including GST
	Per inspection – standard follow-up	291.30	335.00
	Per inspection – abatement notice follow-up	311.74	358.50

Where there is a need for two officers to attend, the cost of both officers will be recovered.

Note: For fees charged under the Local Government Act for the inspection of non-consented dairy effluent discharge systems, refer to Section 2.3.1 of the user fees and charges schedule.

3.6.5 Coastal structures (construction or installation phase) – monitoring inspection charges

The fees will be charged on a cost recoverable basis (officer time, sampling and equipment costs). Refer to section 3.2 staff charge rates and section 3.9 miscellaneous management charges.

Note: Refer to Section 2.2.8 setting of annual resources consent (monitoring) of the user fees and charges schedule for the bases of charges.

3.7 Maritime activities

3.7.1 Fees for maritime-related incidents

Staff time will be charged at the minimum charge out rate applicable to the staff members involved. See 3.2 Staff charge rates.

3.7.2 Jet Ski Registration Fees

As resolved and prescribed by the Auckland Council ([information can be found here](#)), which undertakes this function on behalf of the Northland Regional Council under delegated authority.

3.7.3 Pilotage and Shipping Navigation and Safety Services Fees

		\$ GST exclusive
a.	Pilotage Charges for Bay of Islands apply for vessels entering inside the pilotage limits as marked on chart NZ 5125	
	Where GT ⁽¹⁾ is greater than 500 up to 3000	3000.00 ⁽²⁾
	Where GT is greater than 3000 up to 18,000	5000.00
	Where GT is greater than 18,000 up to 100,000	7000.00
	Where GT is greater than 100,000 up to 150,000	9000.00
	Where GT is greater than 150,000	10,000.00
	Additional fees and charges	
	(i) Pilotage in the Bay of Islands - pilotage cancellation ⁽³⁾ and late booking and change booking fee ⁽⁴⁾	
	Less than 1 month of the date of booked pilotage	10% of pilotage charge
	With less than 48 hours notice of the: booked time of pilotage, or notice of booking	20% of pilotage charge
	(ii) Ships to anchor in the Bay of Islands - public holiday surcharge	
	Pilotage and shipping navigation is required on all observed New Zealand public holidays, including Northland Anniversary Day	1947.34 surcharge

	(iii) Where GT is less than 3000 and a Whangarei based pilot is used ⁽²⁾	1000.00 surcharge
	(iv) Pilotage charges based on 1 hour onboard. If delayed e.g. due to waiting for passenger embarkation or other reasons an hourly charge applies	1000.00 per hour
b.	Shipping navigation and safety services fee	
	(i) Navigation and Safety Services Fee per ship visiting the Bay of Islands regardless of which pilotage organisation or company actually services the vessel	
	Where GT is greater than 500 up to 3000	3000.00
	Where GT is greater than 3000 up to 18,000	6000.00
	Where GT is greater than 18,000 up to 100,000	8000.00
	Where GT is greater than 100,000 up to 150,000	9000.00
	Where GT is greater than 150,000	10,000.00
c.	Shipping	
	(i) Navigation and Safety Services Fee per ship visiting the Bay of Islands when the master is exempt from compulsory pilotage	
	Up to 3000 GT	\$1.26/GT
	(ii) Navigation and Safety Services Fee per ship visiting the Poor Knights Area to be avoided under Maritime NZ approval for exemption from applicable Marine Protection Rules.	
	Over 45 metres length overall	\$1.26/GT
	(iii) Navigation and Safety Services Fee per ship greater than 500 GT visiting the Whangaroa Harbour, except when the ship has paid the above fee to visit the Bay of Islands during the same voyage	
	Over 500 GT	\$1.26/GT
	(iv) Navigation and Safety Services Fee per ship greater than 45 metres length overall, or 500 GT, anchoring in Northland waters and not subject to any other Navigation and Safety Services Fee	\$20.50/metre of length overall

1. Gross tonnage means the gross tonnage of a ship as defined in the Navigation Safety Bylaw for Northland
2. A Bay of Islands based pilot will be used in preference. If unavailable a Whangarei based pilot may be available with a surcharge due to external costs
3. Pilotage cancellation fees apply when cancellation notice is given, and pilot and crew are not mobilised. In the event that a pilot attends a vessel arrival but the vessel does not remain or anchor, then the services provided will be charged at the full rate (discounted at harbourmasters discretion), and a cancellation fee will not apply
4. Late booking fee applies for booking within time, at harbourmaster discretion depending on availability of pilot

Where the harbourmaster cancels pilotage in the Bay of Islands, no charge will apply.

NOTE: A marine biosecurity charge is also applied to ships between 500 GT and 3000 GT. Please see section 3.8.3.

3.7.4 Harbourmaster's Navigation Safety Services Fee

	\$ GST exclusive
a. North Port Limited	149,538.00
b. For water transport operators not serviced by a port company, at actual time and cost.	
c. Where the actual costs on a labour time and plant recovery basis exceed the annual fee, the council will recover any balance on an actual cost basis.	

3.7.5 Applications for Reserved Area for Special Event (clause 3.13 of the Navigation Safety Bylaw 2012)

	\$ GST exclusive
Special Event Processing Fee	176.24
The council shall recover from the applicant all actual and reasonable costs incurred in arranging for the publication of a public notice. These costs are additional to the above fee. Where the actual costs on a labour time and plant recovery basis exceed the annual fee, the council will recover any balance on an actual cost basis.	

3.7.6 Pilot Exemption Exam Fee

	\$ GST exclusive
Pilot Exemption Exam Fee	454.60

3.7.7 All navigation and other fees specified herein are exclusive of Goods and Services Tax

The fees shall apply for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023 and will continue to apply until superseded by a subsequent bylaw change fixed by resolution and publicly notified or by the review required by section 158 of the Local Government Act 2002.

3.7.8 Standard charges under the Maritime Transport Act 1994 – Marine Tier 1 Oil Transfer Sites

		\$ GST exclusi
<p>Maritime Rule Part 130B requires that the operator of an oil transfer site obtain the approval for a site marine oil spill contingency plan from the director of Maritime New Zealand. The power to approve these plans has been delegated by the director to the Chief Executive Officer (sub-delegated to council employees) of the Northland Regional Council in an Instrument of Delegation pursuant to Section 444(2) of the Maritime Transport Act 1994.</p> <p>A Minimum fee will apply.</p> <p>Section 444(12) of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 allows the council to charge a person a reasonable fee for:</p>		
a.	Approving Tier 1 site marine oil spill contingency plans and any subsequent amendments.	302.77
b.	Renewal of Tier 1 site marine oil spill contingency plan, where staff time is less than one hour.	No charge
c.	Inspecting Tier 1 sites and any subsequent action taken thereafter in respect of preparation of inspection reports or reporting on non-conformance issues.	Charged at hourly rate of attending staff member
<p>A minimum fee is charged and further charges may apply based on officer's actual recorded time charged at an hourly rate comprising actual employment costs plus a factor to cover administration and general operating costs. Should travel be required, additional costs for mileage will be charged the standard rate as approved by the Inland Revenue Department.</p>		

3.8 Biosecurity

3.8.1 Pest control products

All pest control products, including traps, pesticides, pre-feed, bait (including pindone), bait stations, and associated equipment will be sold to Northland landowners at the price they are purchased from the manufacturer by council.

3.8.2 Notice of direction

The time taken in issuing a notice of direction under the Biosecurity Act 1993, will be charged to the owner or occupier at actual recorded time at the relevant hourly staff charge rate as set out in section 3.2 of this schedule. This includes time related to investigations prior to issuing a notice of direction and in subsequent monitoring for compliance with a notice.

3.8.3 Marine Biosecurity Charge for ships

	\$ GST exclusive
Applied for a 12 month period, per ship between 500 GT and 3000 GT, anchoring in Northland waters ⁽¹⁾	\$76.67

1. This charge will not apply to international vessels that are subject to the 'Craft Risk Management Standard: Biofouling on vessels arriving to New Zealand 2014' and that do not move between designated places under the Northland Regional Pest and Marine Pathway Management Plan 2017-2027

3.9 Miscellaneous management charges – plant and equipment charges

The council's Resolution of 8 December 2004, "that pursuant to Section 150(6) of the Local Government Act 2002, council managers be authorised to set or vary labour, plant and equipment hire fees and fees for miscellaneous services provided by the council as necessary from time to time." The council's labour, plant and equipment charges to external parties are as follows:

3.9.1 Field Test Charges

Job Ref. No.	Description/criteria	Per sample \$ excluding GST	Per sample \$ including GST
7369	Conductivity	5.65	6.50
7368	Dissolved oxygen	5.65	6.50
7370	pH	5.65	6.50
7371	Salinity	5.65	6.50
7372	Temperature	1.39	1.60

3.9.2 Labour – general

Labour costs for the council's staff not previously specified in this schedule will be charged at an hourly rate determined from actual employment costs, including overtime rates if applicable, plus a multiplier to cover overheads and any internal costs incurred. When tradesmen are called out, and their service is cancelled, all costs incurred by the council are payable by the hirer, at the above charge-out rates.

3.9.3 Plant

Where any of the council's plant is hired, extra costs including additional labour cost in overtime hours, travelling allowance, transport charges, etc., shall be recovered from the hirer of the plant. Where plant is ordered and its services cancelled, all costs incurred by the council are payable by the hirer.

3.9.4 Water quality monitoring devices

	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
YSI Sondes per day	73.91	85.00
ISCO Automated Sampler per day	62.17	71.50

All labour incurred in the hire of water quality monitoring devices, is additional and charged in accordance with the charge out rates specified in Section 3.2.

3.9.5 Vehicles/quads

Inland Revenue approved mileage rates for annual work-related kilometres travelled	External rate per km \$ excluding GST
First 14,000 kilometres travelled by the vehicle in a year	
Petrol or Diesel	0.79
Petrol Hybrid	0.79
Electric	0.79
Travel over 14,000 kilometres in a year	
Petrol or Diesel	0.27
Petrol Hybrid	0.16
Electric	0.09

Note: The internal rate per kilometre of travel is charged at 0.30 excluding GST

3.9.6 Floating plant – standard rates

(a) Workboat hire (per hour)	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Workboat – "Waikare"	813.04	935.00
Standby – "Waikare"	307.83	354.00

For significant commercial projects, the council will negotiate hire, standby and total costs with contractors and other parties.

(b) Small launch hire (per hour)	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
BOI Patrol Boat – "Karetu"	290.43	334.00
Standby – "Karetu"	116.09	133.50
5 metre – "Mangapai"	173.91	200.00

(b) Small launch hire (per hour)	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Standby – "Mangapai"	116.09	133.50
Whāngārei Work Boat – "Ruawai"	290.43	334.00
Standby – "Ruawai"	150.43	173.00
All labour and transport costs incurred in the hire of vessels, are additional and charged at the appropriate staff charge-out rate, with a minimum of two crew members		

Floating plant rates do not include crew labour charges or any relocation charges.

NB: (Additional rates may apply in overtime hours)

3.9.7 – Lease of council owned moorings

Mooring lease	Per day	Per day \$ including GST	Per week	Per week \$ including GST	Per month	Per month \$ including GST
2 Tonne mooring	7.83	9.00	59.57	68.50	188.70	217.00
4 Tonne mooring	11.74	13.50	79.57	91.50	248.26	285.50

Note: vessels temporarily moored on a council owned mooring as a result of council action (eg, seized, abandoned/adrift vessels) will incur the daily mooring lease charge.

Other plant not specified above

Each request to hire other council plant or equipment is to be referred to the appropriate manager for approval, who shall apply a realistic charge-out rate and notify the finance manager so that an invoice can be raised.

3.9.8 Hire charge – council, committee, training/meeting rooms

Catering is the responsibility of the hirer. Any refreshments provided by the council will be on-charged at cost.

Per day	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Council Room	177.83	204.50
Committee Room	59.57	68.50
Council and Committee Rooms	214.35	246.50
Kaipara Training Room	177.83	204.50

Per day	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Whangaroa Meeting Room	59.57	68.50
Kaipara and Whangaroa Rooms	214.35	246.50
Other meeting rooms	59.57	68.50

3.9.9 Hire charge – council video conference facilities

Hire charge includes a meeting room	\$ excluding GST	\$ including GST
Price per hour	178.26	205.00

Bookings will be subject to the availability of a meeting room and the video conferencing unit. Priority will be given to council business. Video conferencing units are Polycom with 55 inch screens. Connection is IP/Skype for Business only and is not configured for ISDN.

3.9.10 Photocopying

Per page	\$ excluding GST			
	Colour A4	Colour A3	Black A4	Black A3
Applicants/Staff	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
Other parties	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10

Note: Double-sided is equivalent to two pages.

Labour costs also to be recovered.

3.9.11 Publication charges for RMA and miscellaneous documents

Plan	\$ including GST
Regional Policy Statement	19.50
Regional Policy Statement Maps	122.00
Regional Coastal Plan	117.00

Plan	\$ including GST
Regional Coastal Plan Maps	106.00
Regional Air Quality Plan	48.50
Regional Water and Soil Plan	119.50
Proposed Regional Plan	22.00
Proposed Regional Plan on memory stick	no charge
Proposed Regional Plan Section 32 Report	87.50
Statutory Acknowledgements	no charge
Regional Land Transport Plan	55.50
Regional Passenger Transport Plan	55.50
On-site Wastewater Disposal from Households and Institutions	24.50
Plans ⁽¹⁾ on memory stick	no charge

1. Excluding proposed regional plan

Any council publications not made freely available to ratepayers may be purchased at cost from the council. Contact the council for further details.



P 0800 002 004

W nrc.govt.nz

E info@nrc.govt.nz

Northland
REGIONAL COUNCIL 
Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau

TITLE: Adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information for consultation

From: Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist

Authorised by Group Manager/s: Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 08 March 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

This report seeks council approval and adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information and for this to be made available for consultation.

The supporting information underpins the consultation document for the development of the Annual Plan 2022/23.

Recommendations

1. That the report 'Adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information for consultation' by Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist and dated 23 February 2022, be received.
2. That council adopts the Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information 'Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting information document' (Attachment 1), for consultation, pursuant to sections 95 and 95A of the LGA.
3. That council delegates to the Group Manager – Corporate Services the authority to make any necessary minor formatting, typographical and administrative changes to the supporting information prior to formal public consultation.

Options Consultation on an annual plan is required by section 95 of the Local Government Act (LGA) if the proposed annual plan contains significant or material differences from the content of the long term plan, for the financial year to which the plan relates.

Consultation requires the production of a consultation document, which must not contain any detailed information not necessary to identify differences from the long term plan, or any full draft of any policy. Section 95A of the LGA requires that the information that is relied on by the content of the consultation document is adopted by council before the consultation document is adopted. This is referred to as the supporting information.

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information for consultation	Council will achieve compliance with the LGA 2002, and the community will be able to review the information that is relied on by the content of the consultation document in a convenient location	None
2	Do not adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information for consultation	None	Consultation will not occur in accordance with the requirements of the LGA, and council may not be able to implement the proposed changes for the 2022/23 financial year

Staff recommended option 1, to adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information for consultation.

Considerations

1. Significance and engagement

Section 76AA of the LGA directs that council must adopt a policy setting out how significance will be determined, and the level of engagement that will be triggered. This policy assists council in determining how to achieve compliance with LGA requirements in relation to decisions.

This decision itself is considered to be of low significance when assessed against council's Significance and Engagement Policy because it is for the purpose of achieving compliance with sections 82A and 95 of the LGA and does not, in itself, impact the community other than to provide them with information and an opportunity to engage and provide input into the decision making process.

2. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

The decision to adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information for consultation will achieve compliance with section 95A of the LGA. This decision will also achieve compliance with council's Significance and Engagement Policy, in particular 'We will consult when we are required to by law, when a proposal is considered significant, and when we need more information on options for responding to an issue'.

Further considerations

The decisions contained within this report will enable consultation, which will provide council with feedback on community views and potential impacts on Māori. Any financial impacts or implementation issues are addressed in the attached documentation.

Further consideration of community views, impacts on Māori, financial impacts and implementation issues will be addressed through the deliberations process and subsequent council decision to adopt the final Annual Plan 2022/23.

Background/Tuhinga

The Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA) requires the council to develop an annual plan for years two and three of the long term plan, and staff and councillors have been working to draft a plan for year two.

The LGA directs that a clear and simple consultation document must be produced, in conjunction with supporting information, for consultation. The adoption of the consultation document is covered in a separate agenda item. The consultation document is not permitted to contain or have attached to it a draft of the annual plan, a full draft of any policy, or detailed information that is not necessary to explain the changes proposed that are different from what was approved in the Long Term Plan 2021–2031.

All supporting information that the consultation document relies upon must be adopted in advance of the consultation document (section 95A(4) LGA). The Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information document contains the information that is relied on by the content of the consultation document. This item relates to the adoption of the supporting information only.

Supporting information

Information must be provided in addition to that in the consultation document, to provide the level of detail and reference information that is sufficient for the community to be informed on the changes proposed.

The Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information document is divided into two sections as follows:

(1) Katete | Moving forward

- A welcome message
- A re-cap of the direction set out in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031
- Council's strategic direction
- A summary of the initiatives proposed that differ from what was proposed in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031.

(2) Mahere a pūtea | Finances

- Funding impact statement
- Rates (including rating examples and a summary of rates)
- Financials.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting information document' [↓](#) 

ANNUAL PLAN 2022/23

MAHERE-A-TAU 2022/23



Supporting information document

Northland
REGIONAL COUNCIL 
Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau

Contents

Ihirangi

Katete	
Moving forward	4
Nau mai	
Welcome	4
Te Mahere Roa 2021-2031	
Our Long Term Plan 2021-2031	6
Te mahere rautaki a te Kaunihera	
Council's strategic direction	7
He aha ngā rerekētanga	
What's changing?	8
Mahere a pūtea	
Finances	12
Te tauākī pānga pūtea	
Funding impact statement	12
Ngā reiti	
Rates	15
Rating funding impact statement	15
Types of rates	17
Further rating information	33
Summary table of rates	34
How much will my rates be?	36
Ngā take tahua pūtea	
Financials	51
Prospective financial statements	51
Schedule of reserves	58
Financial prudence	68

Katete
Moving forward

Nau mai Welcome

Nau mai, haere mai, piki mai rā Welcome

Toitū te Whenua	If the land is well
Toitū te Moana	If the sea is well
Toitū te Tangata	The people will thrive

Nau mai, haere mai! Welcome to our annual plan process.

This supporting information document is part of the process for developing our Annual Plan 2022/23. In here, you'll find details on a couple of changes we're proposing to make from our Long Term Plan 2021-2031.

We adopted our Long Term Plan 2021-2031 in June 2021. This plan is our roadmap for the next 10 years, to support Northland's growth and wellbeing while navigating the unpredictable world we now live in so that future generations can thrive. The plan is to continue addressing complex water issues, working with tangata whenua and the community on this and other important mahi, formally introduce Māori representation on the council, manage pest animals and weeds, and adapt to and prepare for climate change and extreme weather events. It was built with the help of Northland communities via a series of events around the region, where we listened to people's ideas about priorities for Northland, along with over 170 formal submissions.

The long term direction set out in the plan is summarised in our strategic direction document 'Te Pae Tawhiti: Our vision', which you can find on our website: nrc.govt.nz/strategicsummary

This is our first year following the adoption of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031. Annual plans offer an opportunity to account for real-time challenges that pop up as we progress our work, and year-to-year fluctuations that are a natural part of financial planning. We work hard to be as efficient as possible in the face of change, and to absorb as much of the unforeseen inflationary and interest increases as we can.

Even if we're largely sticking to the plan, we think it's important to talk to you whenever we are making changes that have the potential to impact on our communities and, importantly, your rates bill.

This supporting information document is presented in two sections:

- **Katete | Moving forward** - this tells you a bit about what we said we would do in our Long Term Plan 2021-2031, councils strategic direction, and what we're looking at changing as part of this annual plan process.
- **Mahere a Pūtea | Finances** - this has all of the financial information that you need, such as our funding impact statements and rating examples, so that you can understand what rate changes mean for the region, and for you.

Along with this supporting information document, we have also put together a consultation document, which is a simple guide to the changes that are planned for the 2022/23 financial year. You can find this, and other related information, on our website: nrc.govt.nz/annualplan2022

In some cases, our Long Term Plan 2021-2031 will be the best place to find out what's planned for the 2022/23 year. You can find this, and a other helpful links, on our website: nrc.govt.nz/longtermplan

Kōrero mai - let's talk, Taitokerau!

We rely on our communities to get involved with the decisions we need to make. While this annual plan represents only a couple of changes from our Long Term Plan, we want to hear what you think. You can do this online at nrc.govt.nz/annualplan2022, or by picking up a hard copy form from one of our service centres and dropping it back to us.

The feedback period closes on Friday 29 April 2022, so make sure you have everything to us by then!

If you want to talk to a councillor about what we're planning to do, we've set aside a day for this. You'll need to register first though, so please give us a call on 0800 002 004 or email robynb@nrc.govt.nz by Friday 8 April to arrange a time.

Thank you for getting involved in the future of our incredible region!

Hei kona mai



Surveying the health of Otiria Stream

Te Mahere Roa 2021-2031

Our Long Term Plan 2021-2031

The Long Term Plan 2021-2031 represents our three-yearly review of council activities. It's been developed in response to the views of our communities, legislative changes from central government, and work we know needs to be done to achieve environmental, social, economic and cultural wellbeing, building on our vision: "Our Northland – together we thrive".

Our vision and mission are underpinned in our Long Term Plan 2021-2031 by six key areas of focus across our activities, as set out in the diagram below.

In developing the plan, we sought to make sure that our mission and areas of focus were supported by adequate funding and a rating structure that would provide the most equitable delivery of services. We've grouped our activities into three key areas: our natural environment, community resilience, and regional leadership. The existing and new work enabled by this funding, along with the continued help of dedicated volunteers, sets our incredible region up to really thrive.

For our natural environment, this means we're continuing with proposals to address water health and help manage our water catchments for the environment and for our people, developing a regional biodiversity strategy and action plan (and implement this!), continuing to manage pest plants and animals so that our native ones can flourish, and boosting important marine biosecurity work.

For community resilience, this means we're continuing with proposed new flood works to help protect Kaitaia, Otiria-Moerewa and Kawakawa, and Tarewa Road in Whangārei central, upgrading our tsunami warning system, and building a multi-agency emergency coordination centre for the region. We're also continuing with plans to coordinate a strategy to address climate change resilience in Northland, to improve water poverty and water resilience, to improve harbour safety and navigation issues, and to increase our CityLink public transport services.

For regional leadership, this means we're continuing with plans to create meaningful partnerships with Māori with increased cultural competency, providing support to iwi/hapū to build capacity and capability, and supporting the 'behind the scenes' work we do here at council.

We also budgeted funds to support the Oruku Landing conference and events centre (which we talk about further in the section below "What's changing"), made changes to rates and reserves to clarify how we pay for economic development which included changing the name and purpose of some of our rates, broadened the purpose of our previous infrastructure investment fund (now the regional project reserve), and updated some of our policies.

Our Long Term Plan 2021-2031 identified new work to be carried out, and also set out how we will measure our performance in each of our activities. We report on our performance each year in our Annual Report, adopted by council every October.

More on our vision for Northland, encompassing our three, 10, and 30-year goals, is set out in 'Te Pae Tawhiti: Our vision', which you can find on our website: nrc.govt.nz/strategicsummary

Te mahere rautaki a te Kaunihera Council's strategic direction

VISION

Our Northland –
together we thrive

Tō tātou Taitokerau –
ka whai hua tātou

MISSION

Working together to create
a healthy environment,
strong economy and
resilient communities



He aha ngā rerekētanga What's changing?

Overview of proposed changes

The Annual Plan 2022/23 is the next step in the corporate planning cycle, following on from our Long Term Plan 2021-2031. It's our chance to seek your feedback and support for any changes we are proposing to make to our activities and budget. In this annual plan we're responding to increased costs that affect the replacement of our maritime vessel and our CityLink services in Whangārei.

As set out in the previous section, our Long Term Plan 2021-2031 set the direction and funding for a lot of work, particularly looking after our natural environment, ensuring community resilience, and building regional leadership and our partnerships with Māori.

We are continuing with all of this vital work, which was again made possible by the directive given to us by the people of Northland during our long term plan consultation process, and by continued support from the communities and community groups we work alongside in many projects. It was also made possible with funding secured from central government for new and boosted work programmes, which we're working hard to implement. However, we now need to review our funding to ensure we can cover some cost increases so that we can continue to play our part in ensuring Northland can really thrive.

The additional funding will help to replace one of our maritime vessels, the Waikare (which has seen a substantial increase in design and build costs) and increase/improve the Whangārei CityLink public transport service.

These changes affect our **Harbour safety and navigation** and **Transport** activities.

You can find out more about our activities, including budgets and how we measure our performance, in our [Long Term Plan 2021-2031](#)

Details of proposed changes

We are proposing one new area of capital spend and one new area of operational spend.

Replacing our maritime vessel, the Waikare

\$3.3M capital expenditure

In our LTP, we set aside an initial estimate of \$1.6M for the design and build of a vessel to replace our current maritime vessel (the Waikare) in the 2022/23 year.

Now that we have gone to market we've realised that our initial estimates were too low, and the cost of replacing the Waikare has increased to \$3.3M (excluding GST). That's because design and build costs have more than doubled in price since we got the initial estimates. The increase is largely due to the Covid-19 pandemic and its influence on supply chains. It has affected the cost of materials (particularly aluminium), transporting those materials to New Zealand, and labour.

This requires a change of tack. We're now going to borrow to fund the full cost of building the vessel – which we can do at special low rates through the Local Government Funding Agency – and repay it over 15 years.

The \$1.6M estimate we had set aside in the LTP will be redirected in to an investment fund to provide returns over the next 15 years, which means we can keep the rates repayments as low as possible.

Due to this, and because we're borrowing the money in portions over time, there will be no additional impact on rates bills for the 2022/23 year. It will affect rates in subsequent years, beginning with a 0.25% increase in the 2023/24 year – an average of around \$0.80 on each rates bill.

Our new plan means that in addition to repaying the loan, we'll have the equivalent amount set aside, via rate-funded depreciation, in 15 years to contribute to the build or purchase of a replacement vessel, assuming we need to do so.

Electric or hybrid

In the LTP, we said we'd also look into the option of an electric or hybrid vessel. We've looked into the feasibility of this and decided that isn't possible for now. Firstly, a fully electric vessel wouldn't have the range to safely travel up and down Northland's coast. Also, hybrid technology for boats is still in development, and there would be a large increase in the build cost, which would result in a higher rate increase. To ensure the best usability and to keep rates down, we'll stick to conventional diesel powered engines, but we'll keep a close eye on this for the future.

The \$3.3M of capital expenditure required will be borrowed and repaid from the Council services rate.

Whangārei transport rate

\$188K of operational expenditure

As we planned in our long term plan, we're working to increase and improve the Whangārei CityLink public transport service, to make sure it's accessible and used. The cost of running buses has increased substantially, and we need to make some changes to keep our services running and improving at the level Whangārei residents expect.

These changes include the reallocation of some funds for the 2022/23 year, and an increase to targeted rates in the Whangārei area.

The reallocation can be made from funds we'd set aside (\$437K) to increase our CityLink services in conjunction with the Whangārei District Council's T2 lane work (for buses and vehicles with two or more people). This work will reduce traffic congestion and pollution, and encourage more people to swap from cars to buses.

The lane upgrades are held up by central government funding delays, which means our increased services are also delayed and we can now contribute around half of the allocated funds to the increased costs of running the bus services. The remainder of the cost shortfall needs to be covered by rates targeted to the Whangārei area. This means an extra \$4.80 a year (\$0.09 per week) on the average Whangārei rates bill. We'll need to revisit this in our next Annual Plan once expenses and funding are confirmed, to ensure we can keep pace with how quickly costs are changing. Why have the costs increased?

- The price of diesel, Road User Charges, changes to legislation for employee rest and meal breaks, and a government requirement for contractors to pay the Living Wage, have all contributed to roughly a 10% increase in operating costs.

- Since Covid-19, the income we get from bus fares is much lower. Fewer people are travelling by bus, and of those people, more are students paying half fare.
- We've introduced some school buses to run separately from regular buses before and after school. This addresses the issue of antisocial behaviour at the Rose St bus terminal, prevents capacity issues, and frees up seats for full fare-paying adults. This comes at an additional cost.

The \$188K of operational expenditure required will be funded from the targeted Whangārei transport rate.

What does this mean for my rates?

Council's revenue comes from a number of sources including rates, grants and subsidies, user fees and charges, and investment income. We subsidise the cost of our activities with investment income to keep rates as low as possible, and also use our cash reserves, however both of the changes proposed will impact rates.

We collect region-wide rates, and targeted (area-specific) rates. The funding to help replace the Waikare will come from a region-wide rate, while the Whangārei transport rate is targeted to Whangārei residents only.

Our Long Term Plan 2021-2031 budgeted a rate increase of 13.79% for the 2022/23 year, so that we can keep up the momentum and fund critical pieces of work. Our proposed changes will alter the total average rates increase to 13.89%.

For Kaipara and Far North ratepayers, there's no additional impact on the average rates bill from what was set out in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 for 2022/23, so the average increase remains around \$48 for 2022/23. The cost of repaying the Waikare replacement will add around \$0.80 to the average rate increase in the following year, 2023/24.

For Whangārei ratepayers, the extra impact of the transport rate on average rates bills will be \$4.80. On top of the planned increase from the Long Term Plan 2021-2031, that creates a total average increase of around \$65 in 2022/23. Again, the cost of repaying the Waikare replacement will add around \$0.80 to the average rate increase in the following year, 2023/24.

These rate increases will cover the cost of the proposed new capital and operational expenditure outlined above, factoring in the cost of depreciation on the proposed capital spend.

Oruku Landing conference and events centre

We'd budgeted \$6M in the long term plan to help fund the internal fit-out of the Oruku Landing conference and events centre. The conditions of this funding weren't met so the money will no longer be spent, and the new rate will not be struck. As the rate was due to begin in 2023/24, there will be an adjustment in next year's annual plan to address the change in funding.

Those who are familiar with our annual plan financials and long term plan will notice that the rate and special reserve created as place holders for funding Oruku Landing no longer appear in our financial statements. We note that, even if the project was still going ahead, this rate and reserve would have always been at zero balance for the 2022/23 year.

Mahere a pūtea Finances

Te tauākī pānga pūtea

Funding impact statement

Northland Regional Council: Funding impact statement (whole of council)

Table 2.1

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2	Variance
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23	
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)	\$(000)
Sources of operational funding				
-	General Rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	-	-	-
37,574	Targeted rates	42,797	42,756	(42)
14,333	Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	15,536	14,185	(1,351)
4,446	Fees Charges	4,273	4,632	359
3,261	Interest and dividends from investments	3,702	3,870	167
12,264	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	7,802	7,842	40
71,879	Total sources of operating funding	74,111	73,285	(826)
Applications of operating funding				
64,069	Payments to staff and suppliers	66,234	65,064	(1,169)
747	Finance costs	1,102	1,072	(30)
-	Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
64,816	Total applications of operating funding	67,335	66,136	(1,199)
7,063	Surplus/(Deficit) of operating funding	6,775	7,149	374
Sources of capital funding				
-	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
-	Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
2,468	Increase/(Decrease) in debt	10,067	8,067	(2,000)

-	Gross proceed from sale of assets	-	-	-
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
2,468	Total sources of capital funding	10,067	8,067	(2,000)
	Applications of capital funding			
	Capital expenditure			
-	- To meet additional demands	-	-	-
16,405	- To improve levels of service	25,530	16,781	(8,749)
1,682	- To replace existing assets	3,332	3,132	(200)
(83)	Increase/(Decrease) in reserves	4,373	4,616	243
(8,473)	Increase/(Decrease) in investments	(16,391)	(9,312)	7,079
9,531	Total Applications of capital funding	16,843	15,216	(1,626)
(7,063)	Surplus/(Deficit) from capital funding	(6,775)	(7,149)	(374)
-	Funding balance	-	-	-

This statement is GST exclusive. It is required under the Local Government Act 2002 (Schedule 10, Clause 20) and conforms to Schedule 2, Form 1 of the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014. Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP) does not apply to funding impact statements as stated in section 111(2) of the Local Government Act 2002. Key divergences from GAAP are not including depreciation; including internal charges; and combining capital and operational items in one financial statement.

Reconciliation to statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

Table 2.2

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2	Variance
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23	
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)	\$(000)
18,087	Capital expenditure included above not in Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	28,861	19,912	(8,949)
(8,473)	Investment movements included above not in Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	(16,391)	(9,312)	7,079
-	- Other Gains included in Comprehensive Income not above	-	-	-
-	- Gross Proceeds included above not in Comprehensive Income	-	-	-

-	Financial Asset fair value adjustments included in comprehensive income but not above	-	-	-
(100)	Property revaluation adjustments included in comprehensive income but not above	(1)	(100)	(99)
(2,468)	Proceeds from Borrowings included above not in comprehensive revenue	(10,067)	(8,067)	2,000
(83)	Transfers to/(from) special reserves included above not in comprehensive Income	4,373	4,616	243
-	Infrastructure asset revaluation adjustments included in comprehensive income but not above	0	0	0
(1,986)	Depreciation Expense included in Comprehensive Income not above	(2,385)	(2,270)	115
<u>4,977</u>	<u>Total Comprehensive Income per the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense</u>	<u>4,437</u>	<u>4,779</u>	<u>389</u>

Ngā reiti Rates

Rating funding impact statement

This statement is GST exclusive. It shows total gross expenditure and lists (by rate and income type) the funding derived from each source, for easy reference.

Table 2.3

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2	Variance
2021/22	Excluding GST	2022/23	2022/23	
\$'(000)		\$'(000)	\$'(000)	\$'(000)
64,816	Operational Expenditure	67,335	66,136	(1,199)
18,087	Capital Expenditure	28,861	19,912	(8,949)
82,902	Total Gross Expenditure	96,197	86,048	(10,148)
Funded By				
10,221	Council services Rate	12,768	12,762	6
9,658	Land and Freshwater Management Rate	10,123	10,144	(21)
5,925	Pest Management Rate	6,508	6,529	(21)
2,549	Flood Infrastructure Rate	2,773	2,782	(9)
2,937	Emergency and Hazard Management Rate	3,641	3,742	(101)
-	Targeted Regional Infrastructure Rate	-	-	-
1,385	Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate	1,385	1,385	-
611	Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate	686	686	-
4,288	Other Targeted Rates	4,913	4,725	188
14,333	Grants and Subsidies	15,536	14,185	1,351
4,446	User Charges	4,273	4,632	(359)
3,109	Rental Income	3,201	3,390	(189)
161	Interest Income	160	161	(1)
9,155	Gains Income	4,601	4,452	149
3,100	Dividend Income	3,542	3,708	(166)

	- Forestry Income	-	-	-
5,533	Borrowings	13,596	11,596	2,000
5,491	Cash Reserves from/(to)	8,490	1,168	7,323
82,902	Total Funding	96,197	86,048	10,148

Types of rates

The amounts of the rates stated include the council's GST obligations (GST Incl.).

The council does not accept lump sum contributions in respect of any targeted rate.

Uniform annual general charge

The council does not set a uniform annual general charge.

Targeted region-wide rates

The council sets five rates, which are applied as targeted region-wide rates – the council services rate, land and freshwater management rate, pest management rate, flood infrastructure rate and the emergency and hazard management rate. Targeted region-wide rates are assessed on all rateable properties in the Northland region.

Council services rate

What it funds

The council uses the council services rate to fund some activities that are carried out under the Resource Management Act 1991, the Local Government Act 2002, the Maritime Transport Act 1994, maritime bylaws and any other activities that are not covered by any other funding source. This rate will fund the costs remaining after appropriate user fees and charges and a share of investment income, where available, have been taken into account.

How it is set

The council services rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is calculated on the total projected capital value, as determined by the certificate of projected valuation of each constituent district in the Northland region. The rate is differentiated by location in the Northland region, and assessed as a fixed amount per each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts and on each rating unit in the Kaipara district. An additional \$1.73 per SUIP of a rating unit is to be assessed across the Whangārei constituency to provide \$77,382 to fund the ongoing maintenance of the Hātea River channel.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total council services rate amounts to \$14,683,060 for the 2022/23 financial year.

The council services rate payable in respect of each rating unit in the Kaipara district, and each SUIP of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, will be set as shown in the following table.

The funding impact statement recognises that a differentiated, fixed amount on each rating unit (property) or SUIP of a rating unit links better to resource management planning, strategic planning, education, public advice, the public-good elements of issuing resource consents, regional advocacy and transport planning where the link to land value is very weak.

Council services rate

District	Rate	Rateable unit
Far North	\$131.79	per SUIP
Kaipara	\$175.48	per rating unit
Whangārei	\$164.49	per SUIP

Land and freshwater management rate

What it funds

This land value-based rate is used to fund activities that are carried out under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941, the Resource Management Act 1991 and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, including its amendments.

The rate will specifically fund land and freshwater management activities. This rate will fund the costs remaining after appropriate user fees and charges, grants and subsidies, and a share of investment income (where available) have been taken into account. The land and freshwater management rate is assessed across all sectors of the Northland community and recognises that the benefit derived from the funded activities is strongly linked to land values.

How it is set

The land and freshwater management rate is a targeted rate authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit in the region. The rate is set per dollar of the land value. The rate per dollar of land value is different for each constituent district because the rate is allocated on the basis of projected land value, as provided for in section 131 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The council does not apply a differential on this rate.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total land and freshwater management rate is \$11,642,346 for the 2022/23 financial year. The following table shows the actual and equalised land value for each district, and the rate per \$100,000 of land value for each district based on the equalised land values. If all districts had the same valuation date, each district would have the same rate per \$100,000 of actual land value.

Land and freshwater management rate

District	Actual land value \$(000)s	Equalised land value \$(000)s	Rate per \$100,000 of actual land value
Far North	9,954,989	13,976,724	\$39.40
Kaipara	6,027,920	7,892,379	\$36.03
Whangārei	20,239,634	20,580,618	\$28.23

Pest management rate

What it funds

The council uses the pest management rate to fund activities that are carried out under the Biosecurity Act 1993. This rate will fund the costs remaining after appropriate user fees and charges, grants and subsidies, and a share of investment income (where available) have been taken into account. For new activities funded by this rate that relate to the implementation of the Northland Regional Pest Management Plan, consideration is given to the requirements of section 100T of the Biosecurity Act 1993. An analysis of Section 100T requirements was carried out and considered by council as part of the process of consulting on and adopting the Long Term Plan 2021-2031, and can be found in the rates section of that document. The Council considers that the analysis has not changed for the 2022/23 financial year.

The pest management rate will specifically fund pest plant, disease, and pest animal management activities.

How it is set

The pest management rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is calculated on the total projected capital value, as determined by the certificate of projected valuation of each constituent district in the Northland region. The rate is differentiated by location in the Northland region and assessed as a fixed amount per each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts and on each rating unit in the Kaipara district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total pest management rate amounts to \$7,484,002 for the 2022/23 financial year.

The pest management rate is payable in respect of each rating unit in the Kaipara district, and each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and will be set as shown in the following table. This funding impact statement recognises that a differentiated, fixed amount on each rating unit (property), or SUIP of a rating unit, links better to pest management activities, where the link to land value is very weak.

Pest management rate

District	Rate	Rateable unit
Far North	\$67.53	per SUIP
Kaipara	\$89.92	per rating unit
Whangārei	\$83.40	per SUIP

Flood infrastructure rate

What it funds

This rate will partially or fully fund the development of flood protection infrastructure in communities across Northland that meet specified criteria as approved by the council (as set out in infrastructure strategy included in the Long Term Plan 2021–2031). Targeted rates will be used to fund the portion of flood protection infrastructure that is not met by the flood infrastructure rate, and operational river schemes works.

How it is set

The flood infrastructure rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. This rate is assessed as a fixed amount on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit in the Kaipara district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Northland flood infrastructure rate amounts to \$3,188,645 for the 2022/23 financial year. The rate for each rating unit in the Kaipara district and each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts is set as \$33.39.

Emergency and hazard management rate

What it funds

The council uses the emergency and hazard management rate to fund activities that are carried out under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002, Resource Management Act 1991, Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941, and climate change adaptation planning activities. This rate will fund the costs remaining after appropriate user fees and charges, grants and subsidies, and a share of investment income (where available), have been taken into account.

How it is set

The emergency and hazard management rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is calculated on the total projected capital value, as determined by the certificate of projected valuation of each constituent district in the Northland region. The rate is differentiated by location in the Northland region, and assessed as a fixed amount per each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and on each rating unit in the Kaipara district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total emergency and hazard management rate amounts to \$4,186,938 for the 2022/23 financial year.

The emergency and hazard management rate payable in respect of each rating unit in the Kaipara district, and each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts of the Northland region, will be set as shown in the following table.

This funding impact statement recognises that a differentiated, fixed amount on each rating unit or SUIP of a rating unit links better to emergency and hazard management activities where the link to land value is weak.

Emergency and hazard management rate

District	Rate	Rateable unit
Far North	\$37.78	per SUIP
Kaipara	\$50.30	per rating unit
Whangārei	\$46.66	per SUIP

Specific targeted rates

The following specific targeted rates are for 2022/23.

Regional sporting facilities rate

What it funds

The council will collect the regional sporting facilities rate to contribute funds towards the development of sporting facilities across Northland that are of regional benefit. Potential recipient projects will be determined through ongoing work on the Northland Sports Facilities Plan.

How it is set

The regional sporting facilities rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. This rate is assessed as a fixed amount on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit in the Kaipara district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Northland regional sporting facilities rate amounts to **\$1,592,890** for the 2022/23 financial year. The rate for each rating unit in the Kaipara district and each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts is set as \$16.68.

How is the rate applied?

This rate is applied to the development of sporting facilities that are of regional benefit.

Emergency services rate

What it funds

The council will collect the emergency services rate to provide a funding pool for selected organisations whose primary purpose is to save lives that are in immediate or critical danger, or to respond to serious injury. The funds must be applied to the provision of services in Northland. The fund recipients will be granted funding for a three-year period.

How it is set

The emergency services rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. This rate is assessed as a fixed amount on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts, and each rateable rating unit in the Kaipara district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total emergency services rate is **\$1,112,540** for the 2022/23 financial year.

The rate for each rating unit in the Kaipara district and each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North and Whangārei districts is set as \$11.65.

How is the rate applied?

The emergency services rate will be applied to approved recipients.

Regional economic development rate

What it funds

The regional economic development rate will fund activities that support the economic wellbeing of Northland, and community infrastructure.

How it is set

The regional economic development rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit in the region. The rate is set per dollar of land value. The rate per dollar of land value is different for each constituent district as the rate is allocated on the basis of projected land value, as provided for in section 131 of the Local Government (Rating) Act. The council does not apply a differential on this rate.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total regional infrastructure rate is **\$789,439** for the 2022/23 financial year.

The following table shows the actual and equalised land value for each district, and the rate per \$100,000 of land value for each district, based on the equalised land values. If all districts had the same valuation date, each district would have the same rate per \$100,000 of actual land value.

Regional economic development rate

District	Actual land value \$(000)s	Equalised land value \$(000)s	Rate per \$100,000 of actual land value
Far North	9,954,989	13,976,724	\$2.66
Kaipara	6,027,920	7,892,379	\$2.44
Whangārei	20,239,634	20,580,618	\$1.92

How is the rate applied?

This rate is applied to the investment and growth reserve.

Whangārei transport rate

What it funds

This rate forms the local contribution required to fund the Whangārei bus passenger transport services, the administration of the Whangārei Total Mobility scheme, and provision of other public transport services in the Whangārei district.

How it is set

The Whangārei transport rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is a fixed amount assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Whangārei district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Whangārei transport rate is **\$1,734,249** for the 2022/23 financial year. The rate will be set at \$38.66 for each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Whangārei district.

How is the rate applied?

The Whangārei transport rate will be applied to the passenger transport administration activity to subsidise bus passenger transport, administration of the Total Mobility service, and provide other public transport services in the Whangārei district.

Far North transport rate

What it funds

This rate funds the Far North bus passenger transport services, and the investigation and provision of other public transport services in the Far North district.

How it is set

The Far North transport rate is a targeted rate as authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is a fixed amount assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit in the Far North district.

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Far North district transport rate is \$319,681 for the 2022/23 financial year. The rate will be set at \$8.83 for each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) in the Far North district.

How is the rate applied?

The Far North district transport rate will be applied to the passenger transport administration activity to subsidise provision of bus passenger transport, and the investigation and provision of other public transport services in the Far North district.

Note: Oruku Landing fit-out rate

The conditions of this funding weren't met so the money will no longer be spent, and we won't be setting this extra rate. While this won't affect your rates for this year, as the targeted rate was due to kick in with the funding in 2023/24, the impact on overall rates will be reflected in next year's Annual Plan.

Awanui River management rate

What it funds

This rate funds capital and operational works on the Awanui River flood management scheme.

How it is set

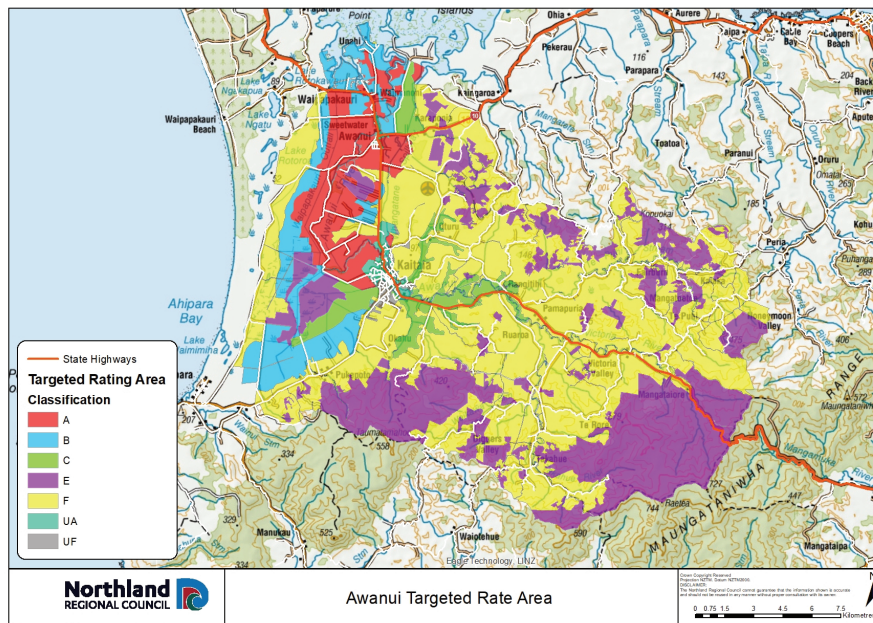
The Awanui River management rate is a targeted rate set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, set differentially by location and area of benefit as illustrated by the following table and maps. The rate is set differentially as follows:

Awanui river management rate

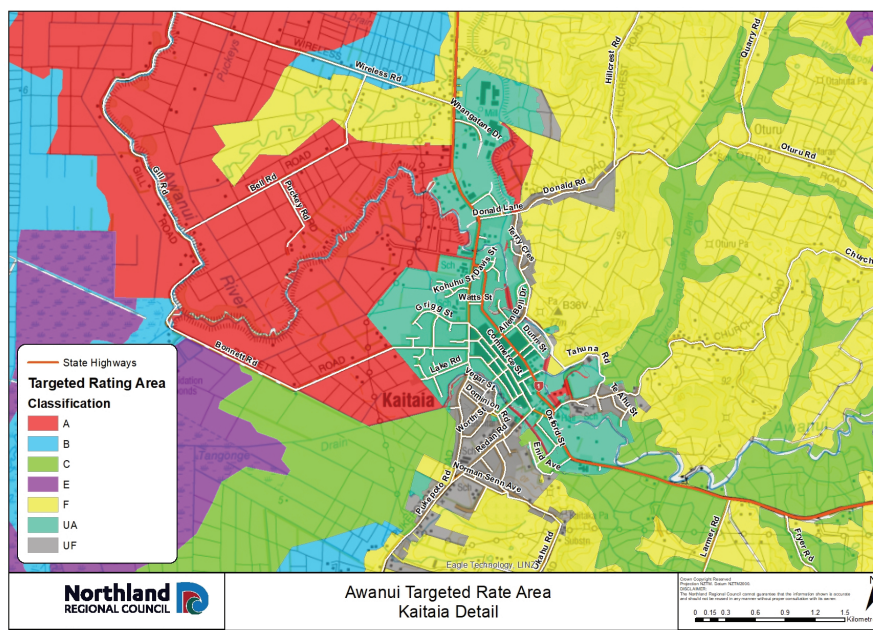
Category	Description	Rate	Rateable unit
1	Urban rate class UA (floodplain location) \$286.37 direct benefit plus \$28.19 indirect benefit per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.	\$314.56	Per SUIP
2	Urban rate classes UF (higher ground) \$28.19 direct benefit plus \$28.19 indirect benefit per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.	\$56.38	Per SUIP
3	Commercial differential factor applicable to urban rate classes UA and UF, and rural hectare rate classes A & B, C, E and F.	3.0 times the appropriate rate	Urban rate classes UA and UF, and rural hectare rate classes A & B, C, E and F
4	Rural rate differentiated by class, \$11.91 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit of indirect benefit, plus a rate per hectare for each of the following classes of land in the defined Kaitaia flood rating district as illustrated in the following maps and table.	\$11.91	Per SUIP

The rating classifications and the rate charged are illustrated in the following maps and table:

Awanui River scheme targeted rate



Awanui scheme targeted rate - Kaitia detail



This map shows the Awanui Targeted Rating Area, which is primarily classified as Urban (red). It includes several State Highways (orange lines) and local roads such as Spains Rd, Courtney St, and various streets along the coast. The area is bordered by water bodies like the Awanui Drain and Awanui Bay. Land use classifications include Urban (red), Rural (green), and Coastal (blue/green). The map also features a legend for targeted rating areas (A, B, C, F, UA) and a scale bar.

Class	Description	Rate per hectare
A & B	High benefit; rural land which receives high benefit from the Awanui Scheme works due to reduced river flooding risk and/or reduced duration of flooding and/or reduced coastal flooding.	\$23.59
C	Moderate benefit; land floods less frequently and water clears quickly.	\$10.89
E	Land in flood-ways and ponding areas that receive no benefit and land retained in native bush that provides watershed protection.	-
F	Contributes run-off waters, and increases the need for flood protection.	\$0.76

Mahere a pūtea **Finances** 25

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Awanui River management rate is \$1,028,787 for the 2022/23 financial year. The revenue sought from each category of rateable land will be as follows:

<i>Awanui river management rate</i>		
Class	Rural or urban	Total revenue
A & B	Rural	\$131,331
C	Rural	\$16,909
F	Rural	\$14,434
Indirect benefit	Rural	\$20,272
Urban A	Urban	\$459,258
Urban F	Urban	\$37,493
Commercial differential	Majority urban	\$349,090
Total		\$1,028,787

How is the rate applied?

The rate is applied 100% to Awanui River flood management scheme works, which form part of the river management activity.

Kaihū River management rate

What it funds

This rate funds channel maintenance works on the Kaihū River flood management scheme.

How it is set

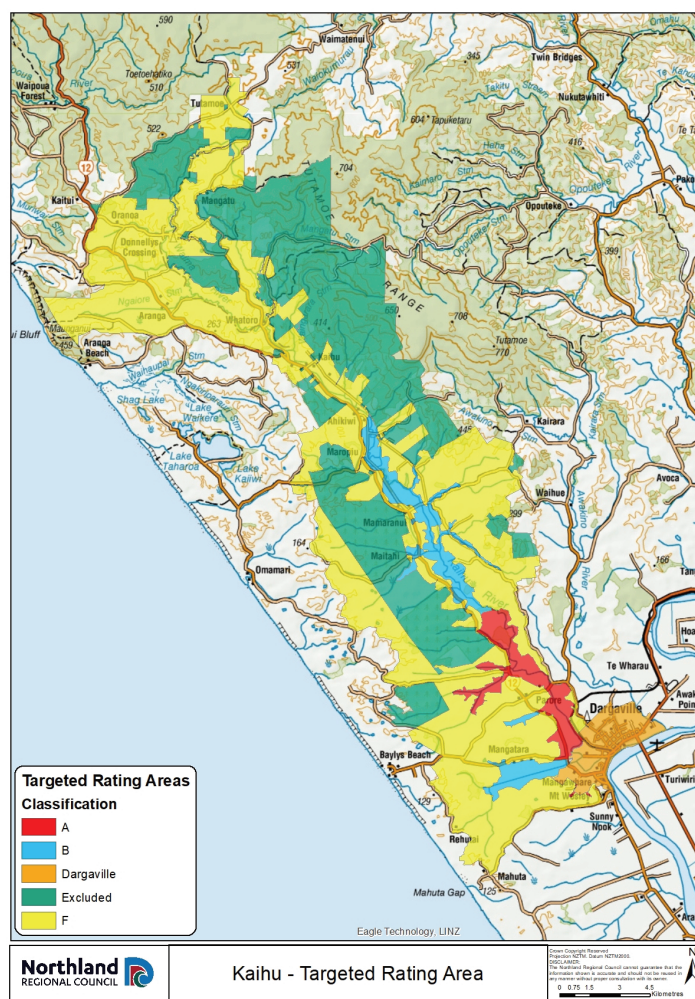
The Kaihū River management rate is a targeted rate set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, set differentially by location and area of benefit as illustrated by this map and the following table.

The council will set the rate differentially as follows:

- Class A – land on the floodplain and side valleys downstream of the Rotu Bottleneck; rate is applied per hectare of land.
- Class B – land on the floodplain and tributary side valleys between Ahikiwi and the Rotu Bottleneck and in the Mangatara Drain catchment upstream of SH12; rate is applied per hectare of land.
- Class F (Catchment rate) – balance of land within the Kaihū River rating area not falling within class A and class B or the excluded area; rate is applied per hectare of land.
- Urban contribution – a contribution from Kaipara District Council instead of a separate rate per property.

The rating classifications and the rate charged are as follows:

Kaihū River targeted rate area



Kaihū river management rate

Class	Description	Rate per hectare
A	Land on the floodplain and side valleys downstream of the Rotu Bottleneck.	\$23.13
B	Land on the floodplain and tributary side valleys between Ahikiwi and the Rotu Bottleneck and in the Mangatara Drain catchment upstream of SH12.	\$11.39
F	Balance of rateable land within the Kaihū River rating area not excluded from liability for this rate.	\$1.60
	Urban contribution	Per annum

Class	Description	Rate per hectare
	A contribution from Kaipara District Council instead of a separate rate per property.	\$5015

How much is the rate?

The estimated total Kaihū River management rate is \$79,869 in the 2022/23 financial year. The revenue sought from each category of rateable land will be as follows:

Kaihū river management rate

Class	Total revenue
A	\$31,798
B	\$12,148
F	\$30,908
Urban contribution	\$5,015
Total	\$79,869

How is the rate applied?

The rate is applied 100% to Kaihū River flood management scheme works, which form part of the river management activity.

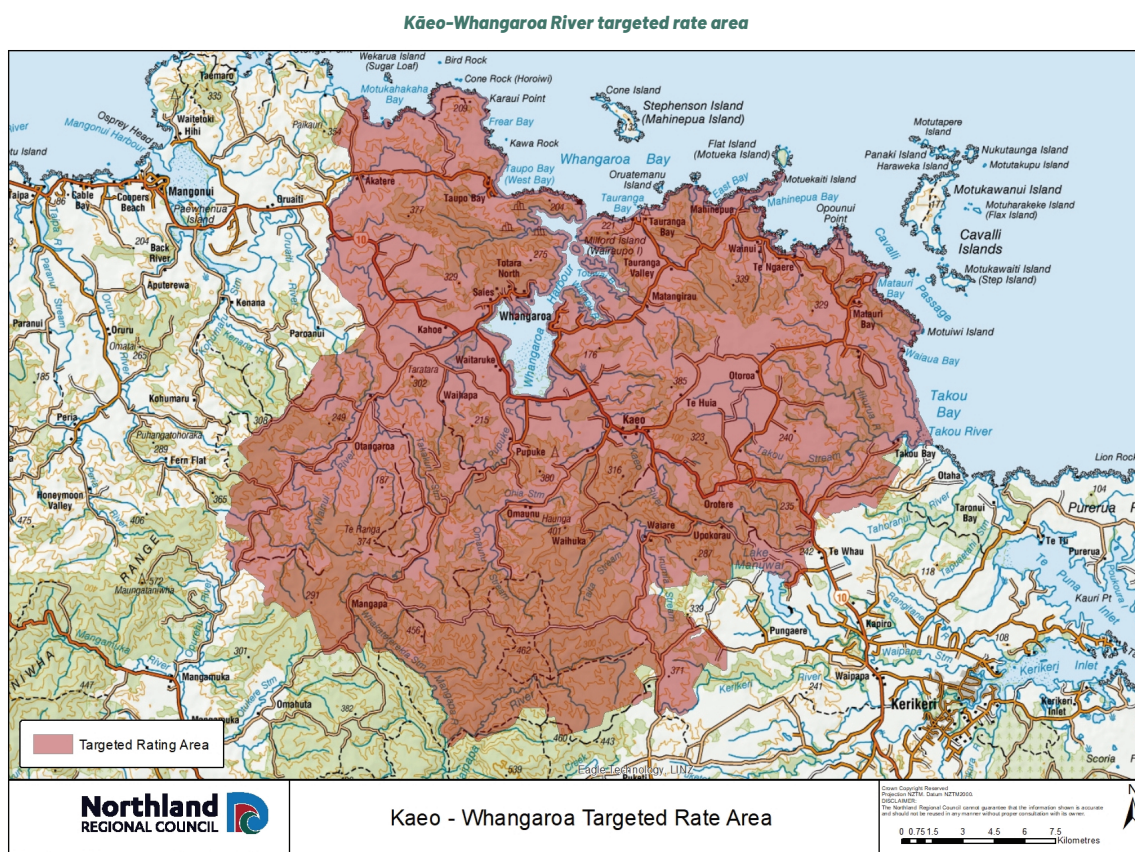
Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate

What it funds

This rate funds operational and capital flood scheme works in Kāeo and Tauranga Bay, and minor river maintenance works to clear flood debris and gravel from streams from Taupō Bay to Te Ngāire.

How it is set

The Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate is a targeted rate set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, set on a uniform basis in respect of each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit falling within the former Whangaroa ward rating rolls of 100-199, as illustrated in this map.



How much is the rate?

The estimated total Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate is \$118,043 in the 2022/23 financial year. The rate is set at \$54.52 and will be assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit falling between rating rolls 100-199 of the former Whangaroa ward as illustrated in this map.

How is the rate applied?

The rate is applied 100% to Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers flood management scheme works, which form part of the river management activity.

Whangārei urban rivers management rate

What it funds

This rate funds the operational costs and capital costs of flood scheme works for urban Whangārei.

How it is set

The Whangārei urban rivers management rate is a targeted rate set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and assessed on all rateable properties defined by reference to the differential categories, and differentiated by location (see map on following page), and, for some categories, land use. It is set as a fixed amount per each separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit, as follows:

Whangārei urban rivers management rate

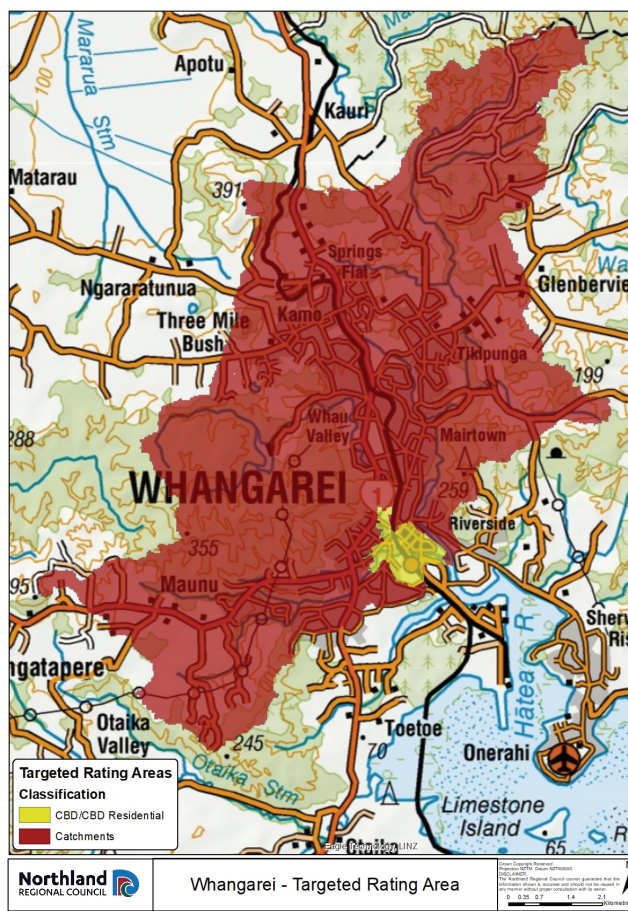
Category	Description	Rate	Rateable unit
1	Commercial properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area.	\$351.22	Per SUIP
2	Residential properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area.	\$172.08	Per SUIP
3	Properties in the contributing water catchment area (including properties falling in the Waiarohia, Raumanga, Kirikiri and Hātea River catchments).	\$42.13	Per SUIP

The differential recognises the different categories of beneficiaries to the scheme and the properties that contribute to flooding in the Whangārei CBD. Properties in the contributing water catchment area contribute run-off from rainfall to the CBD, which exacerbates and contributes to flooding, and these properties also receive a wider benefit from reduced flooding of the Whangārei CBD. The commercial and residential properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area are the primary beneficiaries due to reduced flood risk. Commercial properties benefit more significantly than residential properties due to improved business continuity from reduced flooding.

Residential properties in the Whangārei central business district (CBD) flood area are defined as all rating units that are used principally for residential or lifestyle residential purposes, including retirement villages, flats, etc. Residential properties also include multi-unit properties, these being all separate rating units used principally for residential purposes, and on which is situated multi unit-type residential accommodation that is used principally for temporary or permanent residential accommodation and for financial reward, including, but not limited to, hotels, boarding houses, motels, tourist accommodation, residential clubs and hostels, but excluding any properties that are licensed under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Commercial properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area are all separate rating units used principally for commercial, industrial or related purposes or zoned for commercial, industrial or related purposes in accordance with the Whangārei district plan. For the avoidance of doubt, this category includes properties licensed under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, and private hospitals and private medical centres.

Whangārei urban rivers management rate area map



How much is the rate?

The estimated total Whangārei urban rivers management rate is \$1,142,580 in the 2022/23 financial year. The revenue sought from each category is as follows:

Whangārei urban rivers management rate

Category	Description	Total revenue
1	All commercial properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area.	\$354,030
2	All residential properties in the Whangārei CBD flood area.	\$27,876
3	All properties in the contributing water catchment area (including properties falling in the Waiarohia, Raumanga, Kirikiri and Hātea River catchments).	\$760,674
Total		\$1,142,580

How is the rate applied?

The rate is applied 100% to Whangārei urban rivers flood scheme works, which form part of the river management activity.

Taumārere rivers management rate

What it funds

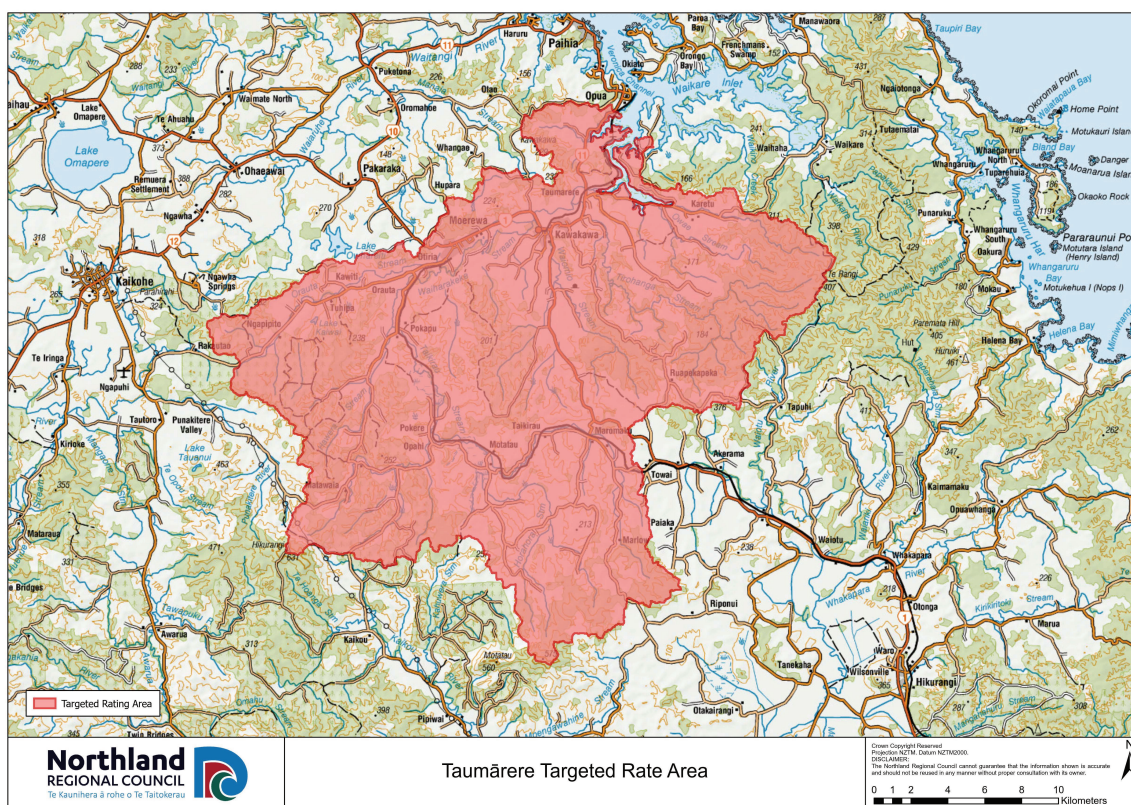
This rate funds operational and capital flood scheme works in the Taumārere catchment to reduce flooding at Otiria and Moerewa, and Kawakawa.

How it is set

The Taumārere rivers management rate is a targeted rate set under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, set on a uniform basis in respect of every separately used or inhabited part of a property (SUIP) that is located within the Far North District and within and/or intersects the Taumārere rivers management rate catchment area.

The Taumārere rivers management rate ("Taumārere catchment") rating area is defined as the boundary of the amalgamation of the Freshwater Ecosystems of New Zealand database catchment numbers: 4044, 4059, 4121, 4126, 4149, 4160, 8693, 8695, 8721, 8733, 8753, 8754, 8759, 8765, 8771, 8773, 8776, and 10041, as so many are located in the Far North district. The exclusion to this are those SUIPs that only intersect inside the Taumārere rivers management rate catchment boundary (refer map for catchment boundary) by a maximum of 10m.

Taumārere rivers targeted rate area



How much is the rate?

The estimated total Taumārere rivers management rate is \$113,278 in the 2022/23 financial year. The rate is set at \$51.19 and will be assessed on each rateable separately used or inhabited part (SUIP) of a rating unit as defined above.

How is the rate applied?

The rate is applied 100% to Taumārere River flood management scheme works, which form part of the river management activity.

Further rating information

Each of Northland's three district councils is appointed as a collector for Northland Regional Council in terms of section 53 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. This means that district councils issue rates assessments and invoices for Northland Regional Council's rates. They also collect the rates.

Northland Regional Council (council) has adopted policies regarding remission of rates and penalties, postponement of rates, and early payment of rates. The council remits rates and penalties, postpones payment of rates, applies charges for postponement of rates, and applies discounts for early payment of rates in accordance with these policies. It also resolves that penalties will be added to unpaid rates. The district councils record these transactions on the rating information database and rates records, which they maintain on behalf of council.

Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit definitions

Northland Regional Council has adopted the same definitions as the Far North and Whangārei district councils to determine a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) as follows:

Far North district SUIP definition

Where rates are calculated on each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit, the following definitions will apply:

- Any part of a rating unit that is used or occupied by any person, other than the ratepayer, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence, or other agreement.
- Any part or parts of a rating unit that is used or occupied by the ratepayer for more than one single use.

The following are considered to be separately used parts of a rating unit:

- individual flats or apartments
- separately leased commercial areas that are leased on a rating unit basis
- vacant rating units
- single rating units that contain multiple uses such as a shop with a dwelling, and
- a residential building or part of a residential building that is used, or can be used, as an independent residence. An independent residence is defined as having a separate entrance, separate cooking facilities (e.g. cooking stove, range, kitchen sink, etc) together with living and toilet/bathroom facilities.

The following are not considered to be separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit:

- a residential sleep-out or granny flat that does not meet the definition of an independent residence
- a hotel room with or without kitchen facilities
- a motel room with or without kitchen facilities, and
- individual offices or premises of business partners.

Whangārei district SUIP definition

A separately used or inhabited part is defined as:

- any part of a property (rating unit) that is separately used or occupied, or is intended to be separately used or occupied by any person, other than the ratepayer, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, license, or other agreement
- any part of a rating unit that is separately used, or occupied, or intended to be separately used or occupied by the ratepayer.

Examples include:

- each separate shop or business activity on a rating unit
- each occupied or intended to be occupied dwelling, flat, or additional rentable unit (attached or not attached) on a rating unit
- individually tenanted flats, including retirement units, apartments and town houses (attached or not attached) or multiple dwellings on Māori freehold land on a rating unit

Postponement charges for postponed rates in the Far North district

Pursuant to the Local Government (Rating) 2002 Act, council will charge a postponement fee on all rates that are postponed under any of its postponement policies. The postponement fees are as follows:

- application fee: \$300
- administration fee: \$50 per annum
- financing fee on all postponements: currently set at 3.00% per annum but may vary to match council's average cost of funds.

At council's discretion, all these fees may be added to the total postponement balance.

Postponement charges for postponed rates in the Whangārei district

Pursuant to the Local Government (Rating) 2002 Act, council will charge a postponement fee on some rates postponements, as per its postponement policies. The application form will state the details of this charge.

Equalisation of rates

Until recently, each district in Northland was independently revalued by Quotable Value (over a three-yearly cycle, one district per year). Whangārei district now uses Opteon for its valuations. To ensure that property valuations in the remaining two districts are current, a registered valuer also provides the regional council with "an estimate of projected value" of property values in those districts (as provided for in Section 131 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002).

The council services rate, pest management rate, and the emergency and hazard management rate are set by reference to the projected capital value of each

district. The land and freshwater management rate, and regional economic development rate, are set according to projected land values in each district – for these three rates, remember that if all the districts had the same valuation date, then each district would have the same rate per dollar of actual land value.

Inspection and objection to council's rating information database

The rating information database for each district is available at the relevant district council and Northland Regional Council. The rating information database for each district can also be found on each district council's website. The website addresses are:

www.fndc.govt.nz

www.wdc.govt.nz

www.kaipara.govt.nz

Ratepayers have the right to inspect rating information database records and can object on the grounds set out in the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Summary table of rates

The following table illustrates the distribution of the regional rates on the forecast basis for the 2022/23 financial year, with the 2021/22 long term plan regional rates for comparison. The actual and projected apportionment of rates among Northland's districts is as follows, based on the district valuation roll as at 30 June in each year:

District valuation roll

Estimate for 30 June 2022

	Gross Number of RU (Kaipara) or SUIP (others) (gross)	Net Number of RU (Kaipara) or SUIP (others) (net)	Capital Value (CV) \$(000)	Land Value (LV) \$(000)	Equalised Capital Value \$(000)	Equalised Land Value \$(000)	Equalised Capital Value (%)	Equalised Land Value (%)
Far North District	37,186	36,204	18,789,271	9,954,989	26,171,435	13,976,724	32.67%	32.93%
Kaipara District	14,544	14,434	10,774,419	6,027,920	13,893,634	7,892,379	17.34%	18.59%
Whangārei District	46,001	44,859	39,265,880	20,239,634	40,050,480	20,580,618	49.99%	48.48%
Total Valuation – Northland	97,731	95,497	68,829,570	36,222,543	80,115,549	42,449,721	100%	100%

	Rates 2022/23 (including GST)			Rates 2021/22 (including GST)		
	Total		(net)	Total		(net)
	(gross)	(gross)		(gross)	(gross)	
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Targeted Council Services Rate						

Far North (per SUIP)	131.79	4,900,743	4,771,325	111.36	4,136,356	4,006,176
Kaipara (per RU)	175.48	2,552,181	2,532,878	136.32	1,924,021	1,909,843
Whangārei (per SUIP)	164.49	7,566,704	7,378,857	132.69	5,966,671	5,838,493
		15,019,628	14,683,060		12,027,048	11,754,512

Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate

Far North (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0003940	3,922,266	3,833,364	0.0003787	3,804,779	3,782,443
Kaipara (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0003603	2,171,860	2,164,651	0.0003425	2,021,774	2,015,780
Whangārei (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0002823	5,713,649	5,644,331	0.0003795	5,330,103	5,308,367
		11,807,775	11,642,346		11,156,656	11,106,590

Targeted Pest Management Rate

Far North (per SUIP)	67.53	2,511,171	2,444,856	64.97	2,413,246	2,337,296
Kaipara (per RU)	89.92	1,307,796	1,297,905	79.53	1,122,486	1,114,215
Whangārei (per SUIP)	83.40	3,836,483	3,741,241	76.40	3,435,479	3,361,676
		7,655,450	7,484,002		6,971,211	6,813,187

Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate

Far North (per SUIP)	33.39	1,241,641	1,208,852	31.19	1,158,521	1,122,060
Kaipara (per RU)	33.39	485,624	481,951	31.19	440,216	436,972
Whangārei (per SUIP)	33.39	1,535,973	1,497,842	31.19	1,402,521	1,372,391
		3,263,238	3,188,645		3,001,258	2,931,423

Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate

Far North (per SUIP)	37.78	1,404,887	1,367,787	32.21	1,196,408	1,158,755
Kaipara (per RU)	50.30	731,563	726,030	39.43	556,515	552,414
Whangārei (per SUIP)	46.66	2,146,407	2,093,121	37.88	1,703,350	1,666,758
		4,282,857	4,186,938		3,456,273	3,377,927

Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate

Far North (per SUIP)	16.68	620,262	603,883	16.95	629,591	609,776
Kaipara (per RU)	16.68	242,594	240,759	16.95	239,232	237,470
Whangārei (per SUIP)	16.68	767,297	748,248	16.95	762,190	745,817
		1,630,153	1,592,890		1,631,013	1,593,063

Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate

Far North (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0000266	264,803	259,618	0.0000240	241,127	239,269
Kaipara (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0000244	147,081	146,666	0.0000217	128,094	127,595
Whangārei (per \$ of actual LV)	0.0000192	388,601	383,155	0.0000240	337,082	335,270
		800,485	789,439		706,303	702,134

Targeted Emergency Services Rate

Far North (per SUIP)	11.65	433,217	421,777	11.84	439,784	425,944
----------------------	-------	---------	---------	-------	---------	---------

Kaipara (per RU)	11.65	169,438	168,156	11.84	167,110	165,878
Whangārei (per SUIP)	11.65	535,912	522,607	11.84	532,409	520,972
		1,138,567	1,112,540		1,139,303	1,112,794
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate						
Rate per SUIP	38.66	1,778,399	1,734,249	23.07	1,037,389	1,015,103
Targeted Far North Transport Rate						
Far North District	8.83	328,352	319,681	8.88	329,839	319,458
Targeted Awanui River Management Rate						
Far North District - Rural		191,725	189,481		191,753	189,592
Far North District - Urban		850,754	839,306		850,705	839,195
		1,042,479	1,028,787		1,042,458	1,028,787
Targeted Kaihū River Management Rate						
Kaipara District (Kaihū river area only)		79,869	79,869		79,869	79,869
Targeted Kāeo-Whangaroa Rivers Management Rate						
Far North (Kāeo only)	54.52	121,860	118,043	54.52	121,860	118,043
Targeted Taumārere Rivers Management Rate						
Far North (Otiria-Moerewa/Kawakawa only)	51.19	115,382	113,278	61.13	116,697	113,278
Targeted Whangārei Urban Rivers Management Rate						
Whangārei district only		1,163,385	1,142,580		1,152,533	1,142,580
TOTAL RATES						
		Gross (\$) *	Net (\$) **		Gross (\$) *	Net (\$) **
Far North District		16,907,063	16,491,251		15,630,666	15,261,284
Kaipara District		7,888,007	7,838,867		6,679,317	6,640,036
Whangārei District		25,432,809	24,886,230		21,659,727	21,307,428
		50,227,879	49,216,348		43,969,710	43,208,748

* Amount inclusive of GST

** Amount net of remissions and inclusive of GST

For more details on the different types of rates, see 'Types of rates'.

How much will my rates be?

Presented on the next pages are some example rates for properties in each of Northland's three districts. The tables show the total rates that would apply to different groups of ratepayers under this Annual Plan.

Note that the rates detailed in this plan are worked out using estimated land or capital values (where applicable) – actual rates will be set using district valuation rolls as at 30 June 2022, so they may differ slightly.

Ratepayers in the Far North district

Far North district ratepayers will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit; and
9. A targeted, fixed Far North transport rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit.

Far North			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0003940	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000266	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential / Commercial / Other			
Targeted Council Services Rate		131.79	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	88.65	85.21
Targeted Pest Management Rate		67.53	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		37.78	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		5.99	5.40
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.83	8.88
Total Regional Rates		402.29	368.01
Farm Property			
Targeted Council Services Rate		131.79	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	1,083.50	1,041.42
Targeted Pest Management Rate		67.53	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		37.78	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		73.15	66.00
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.83	8.88
Total Regional Rates		1,464.30	1,384.82

Far North district ratepayers in the Awanui River management rate area will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
9. A targeted, fixed Far North transport rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit; and
10. A targeted Awanui River management rate, classes UA/UF, A, B, C, E and F differentiated by location and area of benefit as defined in the Awanui river flood management scheme.

Far North District – Awanui Catchment			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0003940	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000266	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential & Commercial Urban			
Targeted Council Services Rate		131.79	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	88.65	85.21
Targeted Pest Management Rate		67.53	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		37.78	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		5.99	5.40
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.83	8.88
<i>Plus Awanui river management rates applicable to:</i>			
- Urban rate class UA (floodplain location)		314.56	311.10
- Urban rate classes UF (higher ground)		56.38	55.54
- Commercial Urban UA		943.68	933.30
Lifestyle Property – 10 hectares			
Targeted Council Services Rate		131.79	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	450,000	177.30	170.42
Targeted Pest Management Rate		67.53	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		37.78	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		11.97	10.80
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.83	8.88
<i>Plus Awanui River Management Rates applicable to:</i>			
- Rural Commercial A & B		719.61	712.61
- Rural Class A & B		247.81	245.61
- Rural Class C		120.81	121.61
- Rural Class E		11.91	12.11
- Rural Class F		19.51	19.81
Farm Property – 100 hectares			
Targeted Council Services Rate		131.79	111.36

Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	1,083.50	1,041.42
Targeted Pest Management Rate		-	-
Targeted Pest Management Rate		67.53	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		37.78	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		73.15	66.00
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.83	8.88

Plus Awanui River Management Rates applicable to:

- Rural Commercial A & B	7,088.91	7,017.11
- Rural Class A & B	2,370.91	2,347.11
- Rural Class C	1,100.91	1,107.11
- Rural Class E	11.91	12.11
- Rural Class F	87.91	89.11

1. Commercial properties for the Awanui River management rate are subject to the 3:1 commercial differential: on \$314.56 for urban commercial class UA equating to \$943.68; on \$56.38 for urban commercial class UF equating to \$169.14; on \$23.59 per hectare for rural commercial class A/B equating to \$70.77; on \$10.89 per hectare for rural commercial class C equating to \$32.67; and on \$0.76 per hectare for rural commercial class F equating to \$2.28.

The rural rate also includes a single rate of \$11.91 per SUIP to reflect the indirect benefit. Note that commercial and industrial activities in rural zones that have a lower area and land value will be rated less than the illustrated differentials above – refer to rating factors previously set out (and multiply by the differential factor of 3).

Far North district ratepayers in the Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate area will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
9. A targeted, fixed Far North transport rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit; and
10. A targeted Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate set on a uniform basis in respect of each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for properties falling within the former Whangaroa ward (rating rolls 100-199).

Far North - Kāeo-Whangaroa			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0003940	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000266	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential / Commercial / Other			
Targeted Council Services Rate		131.79	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	88.65	85.21
Targeted Pest Management Rate		67.53	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		37.78	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		5.99	5.40
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.83	8.88
Targeted Kāeo-Whangaroa Rivers Management Rate		54.52	54.52
Total Regional Rates		456.81	422.53
Farm Property			
Targeted Council Services Rate		131.79	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	1,083.50	1,041.42
Targeted Pest Management Rate		67.53	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		37.78	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		73.15	66.00
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.83	8.88
Targeted Kāeo-Whangaroa Rivers Management Rate		54.52	54.52
Total Regional Rates		1,518.82	1,439.36

Far North district ratepayers in the Taumārere rivers management rate area will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
9. A targeted, fixed Far North transport rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit; and
10. A targeted Taumārere rivers management rate set on a uniform basis in respect of each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for properties indicated in the area of benefit as defined in the Taumārere river flood management scheme.

Far North - Taumārere			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0003940	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000266	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential / Commercial / Other			
Targeted Council Services Rate		131.79	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	88.65	85.21
Targeted Pest Management Rate		67.53	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		37.78	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		5.99	5.40
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.83	8.88
Targeted Tamarere Rivers Management Rate		51.19	61.13
Total Regional Rates		453.48	429.14
Farm Property			
Targeted Council Services Rate		131.79	111.36
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	1,083.50	1,041.42
Targeted Pest Management Rate		67.53	64.97
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		37.78	32.21
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		73.15	66.00
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Targeted Far North Transport Rate		8.83	8.88
Targeted Tamarere Rivers Management Rate		51.19	61.13
Total Regional Rates		1,515.49	1,445.96

Ratepayers in the Kaipara district

Kaipara district ratepayers will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each rating unit;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate assessed on each rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each rating unit; and
9. A targeted Kaihū River management rate, based on land area, and differentiated by location and area of benefit as defined in the Kaihū River management scheme.

Kaipara Urban / Rural			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0003603	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000244	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential Property			
Targeted Council Services Rate		175.48	136.32
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	81.07	77.06
Targeted Pest Management Rate		89.92	79.53
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		50.30	39.43
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		5.49	4.88
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Total Regional Rates		463.98	397.20
Farm Property			
Targeted Council Services Rate		175.48	136.32
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	990.82	941.88
Targeted Pest Management Rate		89.92	79.53
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		50.30	39.43

Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate	16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate	67.10	59.68
Targeted Emergency Services Rate	11.65	11.84
Total Regional Rates	1,435.35	1,316.82

Additional for Properties in the Kaihū River Catchment	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
GST Inclusive	(\$)	Rates	Rates
10 hectares	Class A	231.30	231.30
	Class B	113.90	113.90
	Class F	16.00	16.00
100 hectares	Class A	2,313.00	2,313.00
	Class B	1,139.00	1,139.00
	Class F	160.00	160.00

Ratepayers in the Whangārei district

Whangārei district ratepayers will be assessed:

1. A targeted council services rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June, with an additional charge of \$1.73 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit to fund the maintenance of the Hātea Channel;
2. A targeted land and freshwater management rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
3. A targeted pest management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
4. A targeted, fixed flood infrastructure rate, assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
5. A targeted emergency and hazard management rate, differentiated by location and calculated on the total projected capital value determined by the certificate of projected valuation of the district at 30 June and assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
6. A targeted, fixed regional sporting facilities rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
7. A targeted regional economic development rate assessed on the land value of each rateable rating unit;
8. A targeted, fixed emergency service rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit;
9. A targeted, fixed Whangārei transport rate assessed on each separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit; and
10. A targeted Whangārei urban rivers management rate differentiated by location and category and set as a fixed amount per each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

Whangārei Urban / Rural / Other			
Land & Freshwater Management Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0002823	Land Value	2022/23	2021/22
Regional Economic Development Rate = LV rate in the \$ = 0.0000192	(LV)	Rates	Rates
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Residential Property (non CBD)			
Targeted Council Services Rate		164.49	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	63.52	85.39
Targeted Pest Management Rate		83.40	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		46.66	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		4.32	5.40
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.66	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Total Regional Rates		462.77	420.81
Residential Property (in CBD area)			
Targeted Council Services Rate		164.49	132.69

Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	63.52	85.39
Targeted Pest Management Rate		83.40	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		46.66	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		4.32	5.40
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.66	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Whangārei River Management Rate - CBD Residential		172.08	177.56
Total Regional Rates		634.85	598.37
Residential Property (in stormwater catchment area)			
Targeted Council Services Rate		164.49	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	225,000	63.52	85.39
Targeted Pest Management Rate		83.40	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		46.66	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		4.32	5.40
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.66	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Whangārei River Management Rate - General Catchment		42.13	42.22
Total Regional Rates		504.90	463.03
Farm Property			
Targeted Council Services Rate		164.49	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,750,000	776.32	1,043.62
Targeted Pest Management Rate		83.40	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		46.66	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		52.80	66.00
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.66	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Total Regional Rates		1,224.06	1,439.65
Commercial Property (non CBD)			
Targeted Council Services Rate		164.49	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,000,000	564.60	759.00

Targeted Pest Management Rate		83.40	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		46.66	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		38.40	48.00
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.66	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Total Regional Rates		997.93	1,137.02
Commercial Property (in CBD area)			
Targeted Council Services Rate		164.49	132.69
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	2,000,000	564.60	759.00
Targeted Pest Management Rate		83.40	76.40
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate		33.39	31.19
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate		46.66	37.88
Targeted Regional Sporting Facilities Rate		16.68	16.95
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate		38.40	48.00
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate		38.66	23.07
Targeted Emergency Services Rate		11.65	11.84
Whangārei River Management Rate - CBD Commercial		351.22	349.49
Total Regional Rates		1,349.15	1,486.51

Ngā take tahua pūtea

Financials

Prospective financial statements

Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

Table 2.4

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)
REVENUE			
37,574	Rates	42,797	42,756
4,446	Fees and Charges	4,273	4,632
14,333	Subsidies and Grants	15,536	14,185
161	Interest Revenue	160	161
6,209	Other Revenue	6,744	7,099
9,155	Other Gains	4,601	4,452
71,879	TOTAL REVENUE	74,111	73,285
EXPENSES			
22,620	Personnel Costs	24,831	24,033
1,986	Depreciation and Amortisation Expense	2,385	2,270
747	Finance Costs	1,102	1,072
-	Other Losses	-	-
41,549	Other Expenditure on Activities	41,403	41,131
66,902	TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	69,721	68,506
4,977	SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) BEFORE TAX	4,390	4,779
-	INCOME TAX CREDIT/(EXPENSE)	-	-
4,977	SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	4,390	4,779
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) ATTRIBUTABLE TO:			
4,977	Northland Regional Council	4,390	4,779

Non-Controlling Interest			
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE			
<i>Items that will be reclassified to surplus/(deficit)</i>			
-	Financial Assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	-
<i>Items that will not be reclassified to surplus/(deficit)</i>			
-	Gains/(loss) on Property Revaluations	-	-
-	Gains/(loss) on Infrastructure Asset revaluations	-	-
-	TOTAL OTHER COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE	-	-
4,977	TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE FOR THE YEAR	4,390	4,779

Section 100 of the Local Government Act 2002 states that a local authority must set revenues at a level sufficient to meet that year's operating costs. Exceptions are permitted under s100(2).

The table below demonstrates the calculations used to determine a balanced budget. Any result zero or greater demonstrates a balanced budget that meets s100(1).

Table 2.5

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)
4,977	GAAP surplus / (deficit) as above	4,390	4,779
(15,098)	Transfers to Reserves	(13,626)	(12,770)
10,232	Transfers from Reserves	9,254	8,154
111	Balanced budget surplus / (deficit)	17	163

Prospective statement of financial position

Table 2.6

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)
ASSETS			
Current Assets			
831	Cash and Cash Equivalents	843	896
14,441	Other Financial Assets	16,043	8,826
7,902	Receivables	7,468	7,679
203	Inventory	271	203
715	Assets Held for Sale	715	715
24,092	Total Current Assets	25,340	18,319
Non Current Assets			
-	Receivables	-	-
68,174	Other Financial Assets	61,683	72,660
47,433	Infrastructure, Property, Plant and Equipment	68,019	63,095
50,944	Investment Property	75,171	52,800
869	Intangible Assets	830	994

3,156	Forestry Assets	3,703	3,157
7,828	Investment in Subsidiaries(excl council controlled organisations) and Joint Venture company	7,828	7,828
634	Investment in Council Controlled Organisations	738	786
179,038	Total Non Current Assets	217,972	201,320
203,130	TOTAL ASSETS	243,312	219,639
LIABILITIES			
Current Liabilities			
7,333	Payables	7,371	7,383
2,358	Employee Entitlements	2,588	2,441
9,691	Total Current Liabilities	9,959	9,824
Non Current Liabilities			
610	Payables and Deferred Revenue	610	610
21,028	Borrowings and Other Financial Liabilities	31,554	32,624
20	Employee Entitlements	21	21
21,658	Total Non Current Liabilities	32,185	33,255
31,349	TOTAL LIABILITIES	42,144	43,079
171,781	NET ASSETS	201,168	176,561
EQUITY			
114,725	Accumulated Funds	153,778	129,952
3,973	Revaluation Reserves	3,973	3,973
53,083	Other Reserves	43,417	42,636
171,781	Total Equity	201,168	176,561
-	Non-controlling interests in subsidiary companies	-	-
171,781	TOTAL EQUITY	201,168	176,561

Prospective statement of changes in equity

Table 2.7

LTP Year 1	Annual Plan	LTP Year 2
2021/22	2022/23	2022/23

\$'(000)		\$'(000)	\$'(000)
166,804	BALANCE at 1 July	196,779	171,781
4,977	Total Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	4,389	4,780
171,781	BALANCE at 30 June	201,168	176,561
	Total Comprehensive Revenue and Expense Attributable to:		
4,977	Northland Regional Council	4,389	4,780
-	Non-controlling interests	-	-
171,781	TOTAL at 30 June	201,168	176,561

Prospective statement of cashflows

Table 2.8

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2	Variance
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23	to LTP
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)	\$(000)
Cash Flows from Operating Activities				
37,094	Receipts from rates revenue	42,255	42,203	52
9,512	Receipts from customers	9,059	9,366	(307)
15,659	Subsidies and grants received	17,402	16,074	1,328
3,703	GST received	4,424	5,423	(999)
161	Interest received	160	161	(1)
3,100	Other revenue received	3,542	3,708	(167)
(70,214)	Staff and suppliers	(72,870)	(72,247)	(623)
(2,722)	Other payments - operating	(4,272)	(564)	(3,708)
(747)	Interest paid	(1,102)	(1,072)	(30)
(4,453)	Net Cash Provided (or Used) in Operating Activities	(1,402)	3,054	(4,455)
Cash Flows from Investing Activities				
15,220	Sale of Investment Property	0	0	0
17,469	Other receipts - sale of investments	17,397	9,006	8,391
(17,953)	Purchase of Investment	(3,776)	(3,678)	(98)
(18,087)	Purchase of infrastructure, property, plant and equipment	(28,861)	(19,912)	(8,949)
(3,351)	Net Cash Provided (or Used) in Investing Activities	(15,240)	(14,584)	(656)
Cash Flows from Financing Activities				
5,533	Other receipts - financing	13,596	11,596	2,000
0	Other payments - financing	0	0	0
5,533	Net Cash Provided (or Used) in Financing Activities	13,596	11,596	2,000
(2,271)	Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash & Cash Equivalents	(3,046)	65	(3,112)
3,102	Cash and Cash Equivalents at beginning of period	3,889	831	3,058

<u>831</u>	Cash and Cash Equivalents at end of period	<u>843</u>	<u>896</u>	<u>(54)</u>
------------	--	------------	------------	-------------

Schedule of reserves

Table 2.9

LTP Year 1		Annual Plan	LTP Year 2
2021/22		2022/23	2022/23
\$(000)		\$(000)	\$(000)
Land Management Reserve			
108	Opening Balance as at 1 July	232	-
(108)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(155)	-
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
-	Closing Balance as at 30 June	77	-
Awanui River Reserve			
(637)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(143)	(507)
130	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	122	127
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(507)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(21)	(380)
Kaihu River Reserve			
29	Opening Balance as at 1 July	48	29
0	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(1)	(1)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
29	Closing Balance as at 30 June	47	28
Kao Whangaroa Rivers Reserve			
125	Opening Balance as at 1 July	213	122
(3)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	9	(7)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
122	Closing Balance as at 30 June	222	115

Whangarei Urban River Reserve			
(8,152)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(7,634)	(7,654)
498	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	513	510
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(7,654)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(7,121)	(7,144)
Kerikeri Waipapa Rivers Reserve			
239	Opening Balance as at 1 July	44	195
(44)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(44)	(45)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
195	Closing Balance as at 30 June	-	151
Flood Infrastructure Reserve			
(3,576)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(3,286)	(4,830)
3,232	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	4,038	4,037
(4,486)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(6,095)	(6,095)
(4,830)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(5,344)	(6,888)
Whangarei Flood Infrastructure Reserve			
20	Opening Balance as at 1 July	8	(19)
36	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	37	37
(75)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(15)	(15)
(19)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	31	3
Awanui Flood Infrastructure Reserve			
(412)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(597)	(779)
922	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	1,054	1,033
(1,289)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(1,547)	(1,547)
(779)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(1,090)	(1,293)

Taumārere Flood Infrastructure Reserve			
-	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(29)	(29)
421	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	551	551
(450)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(1,050)	(1,050)
(29)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(528)	(528)
Kaeo Whangaroa Flood Infrastructure Reserve			
(69)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(56)	(163)
14	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	14	14
(108)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(163)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(42)	(149)
Regional Sporting Facilities Reserve			
-	Opening Balance as at 1 July	942	-
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(65)	-
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
-	Closing Balance as at 30 June	877	-
Property Reinvestment Fund Reserve			
25,333	Opening Balance as at 1 July	40,457	32,820
577	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	622	442
6,910	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer) **	(10,605)	(1,856)
32,820	Closing Balance as at 30 June	30,475	31,406
Regional Projects Reserve			
15,804	Opening Balance as at 1 July	16,278	16,034
230	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	148	230
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
16,034	Closing Balance as at 30 June	16,425	16,264

Equalisation fund Reserve			
1,476	Opening Balance as at 1 July	1,997	1,378
(98)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(234)	(308)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
1,378	Closing Balance as at 30 June	1,764	1,070
Hatea River Reserve			
109	Opening Balance as at 1 July	42	50
(59)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(36)	-
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
50	Closing Balance as at 30 June	5	50
Investment and Growth Reserve			
1,122	Opening Balance as at 1 July	3	2
(1,120)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	7	7
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
2	Closing Balance as at 30 June	10	9
Whangarei Transport reserve			
(40)	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(123)	(37)
3	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	78	3
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(37)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(45)	(34)
Far North Bus reserve			
217	Opening Balance as at 1 July	334	213
(4)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	16	(4)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
213	Closing Balance as at 30 June	351	209

Economic Development Reserve			
17,030	Opening Balance as at 1 July	17,611	17,433
403	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	199	234
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
17,433	Closing Balance as at 30 June	17,810	17,667
Operational Reserve			
2,259	Opening Balance as at 1 July	2,005	2,259
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	-	100
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
2,259	Closing Balance as at 30 June	2,005	2,359
Kaipara Moana Remediation Reserve			
-	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(440)	(440)
(440)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(450)	(261)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(440)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(890)	(701)
Enterprise System Reserve			
1,554	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(3,163)	(3,162)
(4,716)	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(2,426)	(2,426)
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
(3,162)	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(5,589)	(5,588)
CDEM Joint Emergency Centre Reserve			
-	Opening Balance as at 1 July	-	-
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	389	297
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(4,500)	(4,500)
-	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(4,111)	(4,203)

Emergency Services reserve			
125	Opening Balance as at 1 July	114	169
43	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	(44)	43
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	-	-
169	Closing Balance as at 30 June	69	212
Vessel Replacement Reserve			
-	Opening Balance as at 1 July	(300)	-
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (operational transfer)	30	-
-	Increase /(Decrease) in Reserve throughout the year (capital transfer)	(1,700)	-
-	Closing Balance as at 30 June	(1,970)	-
53,083	Total special reserves closing balance as at 30 June 2023	43,417	42,636

** Note re Property Reinvestment Reserve: Due to the growing volatility in investment markets council is seeking to de-risk its investment portfolio by accelerating investment into property assets. This has no impact on rates but results in larger than planned capital expenditure movements.

Equity represents the total value of the council and its assets and is measured by the difference between total assets and liabilities. Public equity is disaggregated and classed into a number of reserves to enable clearer identification of the specified uses of accumulated surpluses.

The components of equity are:

- retained earnings
- council-created reserves
- asset revaluation reserves.

Reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves can be used to account for revenue and expenditure collected or incurred in relation to specific work programmes. Where the council sets and collects a targeted rate for a specific purpose, the funds can only be applied to that purpose; keeping track of surpluses and deficits of those work programmes in a reserve ensures the council is accountable and transparent.

Where reserves carry a deficit balance, they are deemed to have undertaken internal borrowing from the council's consolidated funds. Conversely, where the reserves carry a surplus, they are deemed to have loaned money to the council's consolidated funds.

About council's reserves

Information about the council's reserve funds held for a specific purpose is provided in the following table:

Reserve name	Purpose	Activities that may be funded from reserve
River and flood infrastructure	<p>The Awanui, Kaihū, Kāeo-Whangaroa, Kerikeri-Waipapa, Whangārei urban and Taumāre river reserves and flood infrastructure reserves represent accumulated targeted river management rates and targeted flood infrastructure rates collected and unspent in any given year to cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> any future funding shortfalls relating to the maintenance and operation of existing river flood management schemes (river reserves) any future funding shortfalls relating to the development, maintenance and operation of new flood infrastructure schemes (flood infrastructure reserves). <p>This keeps the surpluses/deficits in the appropriate activity separate from other activities. Any deficit balance in these reserves will be restored to a positive balance from future targeted river management and flood infrastructure rates collected from the ratepayers within the area of benefit identified in the respective flood management plans.</p>	River management
Property reinvestment fund reserve	This reserve was established to represent the proceeds of commercial property sales and acquisitions, and includes the proceeds of a special dividend (capital) payment made by Marsden Maritime Holdings Limited. The reserve represents general funds invested in council's long-term and short-term investment funds that are set aside to be reinvested in income-producing assets, pending the identification of approved property investments.	Economic development
Regional project reserve	This reserve was established to represent funds invested in council's long-term investment fund, and earmarked for approved infrastructure and economic development investments, with a view to stabilising the impact of large, irregular infrastructure projects on council's income and capital requirements. This reserve helps manage and spread the costs of approved infrastructure and economic development investments projects, and is also intended to provide more flexibility around when such large, capital-intensive projects can commence. The income from the reserve represents funds available for operational spend for other activities where needed.	All
Forestry Equalisation fund reserve	This reserve was created to represent accumulated surplus forestry income (after accounting for the cost of any forestry maintenance) arising in any year. These reserved funds are intended to provide future funding for any council activity, with a view to smoothing future rating increases. It is further intended that these reserved funds be used to fund the self-insurance of forestry infrastructure and the cost of forestry operations in non-harvesting years.	All
Hātea River maintenance reserve	<p>This reserve was created to represent a component of the council services rate specifically levied across the Whangārei constituency, which is set aside to ensure funding is in reserve and immediately available if dredging of the Hātea river is required. The funds may be applied to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ongoing maintenance and dredging disposal of dredged spoil material providing an annual hydrographic survey of the river. 	Harbour safety and navigation

Reserve name	Purpose	Activities that may be funded from reserve
	The reserve is to be maintained at a targeted fund of up to \$400,000.	
Investment and growth reserve	This reserve was created to represent the investment income set aside and held in reserve to fund activities and projects that contribute towards economic wellbeing, in accordance with set criteria.	Economic development
Whangārei and Far North transport reserves	The Whangārei transport reserve and the Far North transport reserve represent accumulated targeted Whangārei transport and Far North transport rates collected and unspent in any given year, to cover any future funding shortfalls of their respective transport services. Any deficit balance in these reserves will be restored from future targeted rates collected from ratepayers in the Whangārei district(Whangārei transport rates)and Far North district(Far North transport rates).	Transport
Emergency services reserve	This reserve represents any accumulated targeted emergency services rates collected and unspent in any given year, and held in reserve to cover any future funding shortfalls of emergency services funding.	Community representation and engagement
Approved carry forwards reserve	Approved carry-forwards are amounts approved to be carried forward from one financial year to the next, to enable specific work programmes to be completed. All carry-forwards are approved by way of council resolution.	All
Economic development reserve	This economic development reserve was established to represent funds held in council's long-term investment fund that are reserved to support Northland's economic development activities, including investment in community infrastructure.	Economic development
Regional sporting facilities reserve	This reserve represents accumulated targeted regional sporting facilities rates collected and unspent in any given year, and held in reserve to contribute to any future funding shortfalls of regional sporting facilities funding. The balance of these reserved funds will initially be utilised to fund a grant to the Te Hiku Sports Hub, which was originally planned to occur in May 2020 but was deferred due to Covid-19.	Economic development
Operational reserve	This reserve was established to represent the term deposits held to ensure the stability of work programmes, employment and council's ongoing, day-to-day operations, by ensuring the portion of annual operating costs that is intended to be funded from gains derived from council's managed funds is in reserve. This will cover any unanticipated loss in council funding arising from adverse economic conditions or volatility in financial markets.	All
Capital subsidy reserve	This reserve represents capital subsidies received from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency that will be used to offset the future costs associated with the Regional Integrated Ticketing Information System.	Transport

Reserve name	Purpose	Activities that may be funded from reserve
Kaipara moana remediation reserve	This reserve represents the shortfall in funding relating to the required contribution to the Kaipara Moana Remediation program. Any deficit balance in this reserve will be restored to a positive balance from future rates collected. From then on any rates collected over the life of the program will accumulate and be held to repay the borrowing at the end of the loan term.	Kaipara Moana Remediation Program
Enterprise system reserve	This reserve represents the shortfall in funding relating to the enterprise system. Any deficit balance in this reserve will be restored to a positive balance from future rates collected. From then on any rates collected over the life of the program will accumulate and be held to repay the borrowing at the end of the loan term.	Enterprise System
CDEM joint emergency centre reserve	This reserve represents the shortfall in funding relating to the CDEM joint emergency centre. Any deficit balance in this reserve will be restored to a positive balance from future rates collected. From then on any rates collected over the life of the program will accumulate and be held to repay the borrowing at the end of the loan term.	CDEM Joint Emergency Centre
Vessel replacement reserve	This reserve represents the balance of the borrowing remaining on the replacement vessel for the Waikare, which will be funded from future rates. In addition this reserve will hold rate collected over the life of the vessel to fund the next replacement vessel. any accumulated rate to fund the next vessel.	Harbour safety and navigation

All reserves displaying a deficit balance at 1 July 2022 have an associated targeted rate that will generate income over a certain time period in order to return the reserve to a credit balance.

Financial prudence

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

Table 2.10

		Target	Annual Plan 2022/23
Affordability			
<i>Benchmark</i>			
Rates Benchmark*	i) Total Rates as % of Total Revenue	< 75%	58%
	ii) Total Average Rates Increase as %	< 15%	12.1%
Debt Benchmark	Net Debt as % of Total Revenue	< 175%	-52%
<i>Indicator</i>			
Rates Indicator**			\$ 515.38
Sustainability			
<i>Benchmark</i>			
a) Balanced budget benchmark		> 1	1.07
b) Essential services benchmark****		> 1	37.15
c) Net Interest as % of Revenue		< 25%	1.3%
d) Liquidity		> 110%	305%
Predictability			
<i>Benchmark</i>			
Operations control benchmark***** (result to be published in the annual report)			N/A
Rates income complies with the limits set in the councils financial strategy*			
Rates Revenue per rating unit/SUIP**			



TITLE: Adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document and approval to consult

From: Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 08
Group Manager/s: March 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

The purpose of this report is to present the Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document for adoption, and approval to commence the consultation using the principles of consultation under section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

Recommendations

1. That the report 'Adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document and approval to consult' by Robyn Broadhurst, Policy Specialist and dated 23 February 2022, be received.
 2. That council adopts and approves the Annual Plan 2022/22 Consultation Document (included as Attachment 1) for consultation pursuant to sections 82, 95 and 95A of the Local Government Act 2002.
 3. That council delegates to the Group Manager – Corporate Services the authority to make any necessary minor formatting, typographical, and administrative changes to the Consultation Document prior to formal public consultation.
-

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document for consultation	Council will achieve compliance with the LGA 2002, will be informed of community views when making decisions on the Annual Plan 2022/23, and will subsequently be able to set the budget for the 2022/23 year.	Resources will need to be allocated to the consultation process
2	Do not adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document for consultation	Resources will not need to be allocated to the consultation process	Consultation will not occur in accordance with the requirements of the LGA, and council will not be informed of community views when making decisions on changes for the 2022/23 financial year

Staff recommend option 1, to adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document for consultation.

Considerations

1. Significance and engagement

Section 76AA of the LGA directs that council must adopt a policy setting out how significance will be determined, and the level of engagement that will be triggered. This policy assists council in determining how to achieve compliance with LGA requirements in relation to decisions.

This decision itself is considered to be of low significance when assessed against council's Significance and Engagement Policy because it is for the purpose of achieving compliance with sections 82A and 95 of the LGA and does not, in itself, impact the community other than to provide them with information.

The Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document has been prepared because the proposals in the annual plan are considered to be significant or material. The decision to adopt the Consultation Document, while not significant in itself, will enable council in the future to make decisions on the annual plan itself while having full regard to community views in relation to the proposals set out in the document. This will assist council in achieving compliance with procedures in relation to decisions as set out in section 79 of the LGA.

2. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

Consultation on an annual plan is required under section 95 of the LGA if the proposed annual plan contains significant or material differences from the content in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 for the financial year to which the plan relates; preparation and adoption of an Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document is required under section 82A of the LGA as part of consultation.

The decision to adopt the Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document will achieve compliance with sections 82A and 95 of the LGA.

Further considerations

The decisions contained within this report will enable consultation, which will provide council with feedback on community views and potential impacts on Māori. Any financial impacts or implementation issues are addressed in the attached consultation document and the supporting information document.

Further consideration of community views impacts on Māori, financial impacts and implementation issues will be addressed through the deliberations process and subsequent council decision to adopt the final Annual Plan 2022/23.

Background/Tuhinga

As required by the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA), an annual plan for the 2022/23 financial year is being developed. For consultation on an annual plan, the LGA requires that a consultation document (CD) be prepared, adopted by council, and released for consultation in conjunction with supporting information. The adoption of the supporting information pertaining to the consultation process is covered in agenda item 6.3.

The Annual Plan 2022/23 will set out budgets for work scheduled for year two of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 (LTP). The CD provides a brief re-cap of the relationship to the LTP, a summary of the matters that are proposed to be included in the Annual Plan 2022/23 that differ from the direction set out in the LTP and directs people to supporting documentation for more detail where appropriate.

The CD outlines changes from what was proposed in the LTP, including:

- Additional funding for a new maritime boat (total \$3.3M of capital spend)
- Funding for increased costs associated with running the Whangārei CityLink service (total \$188k of operational spend, impacting rates in the Whangārei district only).

This is a total rate increase of 13.89%, inclusive of the 13.79% set in the LTP for year 2. Year-on-year this overall increase, averaged across the entire region, is approximately \$55.63; however in practice it is an average of \$65 per rates bill in the Whangārei district, and \$48 per rates bills in the Kaipara and Far North districts. This is because the increase in spend on the CityLink service impacts Whangārei ratepayers only.

Please refer to Attachment 1 for a copy of the Consultation Document.


The CD will be the primary method for engaging with council's communities during a period of consultation that will run from 26 March – 29 April 2022. Consultation tools will include social media, email, public notice, media release, and targeted print advertising.

Feedback will be invited via an online form, email, hardcopy, and verbally by arrangement.

It is not proposed that hearings be held as part of this process, but there will be an opportunity for members of the community to talk to councillors should they wish, by appointment. A day has been set aside for this in councillors' diaries on Wednesday 13 April 2022.

Council will be invited to discuss each of the proposals in the context of feedback received at a deliberations meeting, which is scheduled for 24 May 2022. It is proposed that final adoption of the Annual Plan 2022/23 takes place at the council meeting on 28 June 2022.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Annual Plan 2022/23 Consultation Document [↓](#) 

WHAT IT MEANS FOR RATES

NGĀ HUA Ā-REITI



We collect region-wide rates, and targeted (area-specific) rates. The funding to help replace the Waikare, our current maritime vessel, will come from a region-wide rate, while the Whangārei transport rate is targeted to Whangārei residents only.

KAIPARA AND FAR NORTH RATEPAYERS: there's no additional increase for 2022/23, meaning the average increase remains around \$48 – as planned in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031. The cost of repaying the Waikare replacement will begin in 2023/24, adding an estimated \$0.80 to the average rates increase in that year.

WHANGĀREI RATEPAYERS: the impact of the transport rate on your average rates bill will be approximately \$4.80. On top of the planned increase from the Long Term Plan 2021-2031, that creates a total average increase of around \$65 in 2022/23. The cost of repaying the Waikare replacement will begin in 2023/24, adding an estimated \$0.80 to the average rate increase in that year.



TELL US WHAT YOU THINK

TUKUA Ō WHAKAARO

Want to know more, and have your say?

Visit our website – nrc.govt.nz/annualplan2022

You'll find more detail and financial statements in our Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information document, along with our draft user fees and charges schedule, which we review annually too. We'll also explain how you can share your thoughts on both.

If you want to talk to a councillor about this plan, please give us a call on 0800 002 004 by Friday 8 April to arrange a time.

Your feedback is important to us!

Send us your thoughts by Friday 29 April 2022

</

ABOUT OUR ANNUAL PLAN

TŌ MĀTOU RAUTAKI Ā-TAU

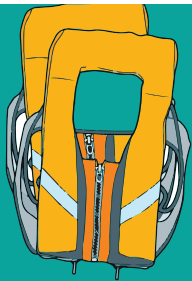
Last year we adopted our Long Term Plan 2021-2031 (LTP). It's the roadmap that guides how we support Northland's growth and wellbeing for the next 10 years, while navigating the unpredictable world we live in. Every year we check in on that plan to ensure we're on track to deliver the next step of our LTP. We review the budget for the next financial year to create an Annual Plan, just for that one year.

There's heaps of amazing mahi underway across the region, especially around water health, biosecurity and climate change. But as we've learned in the past couple of years, things can change quickly, and we must adapt to that.



PROPOSED CHANGES

NGĀ PANONITANGA



Funding a new maritime vessel

In our LTP, we set aside \$1.6M for the design and build of a vessel to replace our current maritime vessel (the Waikare) in the 2022/23 year.

However, the cost of replacing the Waikare has since increased by \$1.7M to \$3.3M. That's because design and build costs have more than doubled in price since we got the initial estimates. The increase is due to the Covid-19 pandemic and its influence on supply chains. It has affected the cost of materials (particularly aluminium), transporting those materials to New Zealand, and labour.

This requires a change of tack. We're now going to borrow to fund the full cost of building the vessel – which we can do at special low rates through the Local Government Funding Agency – and repay it over 15 years. This cost ultimately needs to come from rates, but because we're borrowing the money in portions over time, this won't have any additional impact on rates bills for the 2022/23 year. It will affect rates in subsequent years, beginning with a 0.25% increase (around 80 cents on the average rates bill) in the 2023/24 year.

The \$1.6M we had set aside in the LTP will be redirected to an investment fund to provide returns over the next 15 years, which means we can keep the rates repayments as low as possible.

Paying for Whangārei's buses

As we said in our LTP, we're working to increase and improve the Whangārei CityLink public transport service, to make sure it's accessible and well used. The cost of running buses has increased substantially, because of Covid, the price of diesel, government legislation, and more. We also need to keep our services operating at the level Whangārei residents expect.

Our proposed changes include the reallocation of some LTP funds for the 2022/23 year, and an increase to targeted rates in the Whangārei area.

We're planning to reallocate funds we'd set aside to increase our CityLink services in conjunction with Whangarei District Council's work to establish T2 lanes (for buses and vehicles with two or more people) along key roads. Central government funding for the lane upgrades has been delayed until at least January 2023, which means our increased services are also delayed.



We can now contribute around half of the allocated funds to the increased costs of running the bus services. The remainder of the cost shortfall needs to be covered by rates targeted to the Whangārei area. This adds approximately \$4.80 extra a year to the average Whangārei rates bill. We'll need to revisit this in our next Annual Plan once expenses and funding are confirmed, to ensure we can keep pace with how quickly costs are changing.

Want more detail about why the costs have increased? See our Annual Plan 2022/23 Supporting Information document at nrc.govt.nz/annualplan2022

WHAT ABOUT GOING ELECTRIC?

In the LTP, we said we'd also look into the option of an electric or hybrid vessel. We've looked into the feasibility of this and decided that isn't possible for now. Firstly, a fully electric vessel wouldn't have the range to safely travel up and down Northland's coast.

Also, hybrid technology for vessels is still in development, and there would be a large increase in the build cost. But we'll keep a close eye on this for the future.

A QUICK HEADS-UP

We had put aside money in the LTP to help fund the internal fit-out of the Oruku Landing conference and events centre in the 2023/24 year. The conditions of this funding weren't met, so the money will no longer be spent. As the Oruku rate was due to begin in 2023/24, there will be an adjustment in next year's Annual Plan to address this.

TITLE: Strategic Intent 2021-2040 - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party

From: Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement;
Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental Services
and Ben Lee, Planning and Policy Manager

Authorised by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on
Group Manager/s: 16 March 2022

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The purpose of this report is for council to acknowledge the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) Strategic Intent 2021-2040 (attached) for TTMAC as it reflects the kaupapa of a Tiriti o Waitangi based partnership and the key 'whaingā' or outcomes as articulated by the tangata whenua members of TTMAC. However, council has recognised through ongoing discussions at council workshops and a 2 day noho marae that council needs to develop its own Tiriti based strategic intent and implementation plan. The outcome being that the intent and implementation plan will encapsulates council's ongoing commitment to a Tiriti based partnership with tangata whenua and develops an implementation plan clearly outlining how council can deliver on its commitment.

Council is now of the view that there needs to be a process to develop its own intent and implementation plan. Council will continue this work in partnership with TTMAC tangata whenua members as endorsed at the TTMAC working party meeting held on Thursday, 10 March 2022. These recommendations are outlined as below for endorsement by council.

Recommendation(s)

1. That the report 'Strategic Intent 2021-2040 - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party' by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement; Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental Services and Ben Lee, Planning and Policy Manager and dated 7 March 2022, be received.
2. That council endorse:
 - a. The Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) Strategic Intent 2021-2040 be acknowledged and recognised as the intent for TTMAC as it reflects the kaupapa of a Tiriti based partnership and the key 'whaingā' or outcomes as articulated by the tangata whenua members of TTMAC.
 - b. Setting up a subgroup to develop a council strategic intent and implementation plan with the objective of both being endorsed by TTMAC and adopted by council.
 - c. That council confirm three councillors; Cr_____, Cr_____, Cr_____ to be on the subgroup making recommendations on the Council Strategic Intent and implementation plan with the objective of endorsement and adoption.
 - d. TTMAC tangata whenua members Pita Tipene, Lynette Wharerau, Nora Rameka, Mira Norris and Mike Kake to be on the subgroup.
 - e. Commissioning consultants to assist the subgroup with the development of the implementation plan and review of the Strategic Intent.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Council endorses recommendations	Aligns with commitment to build meaningful relationships with tangata whenua through TTMAC Strengthens council position to respond to central govt. reforms Implementation plan developed to provide strategic direction for staff	Increased workload for staff, elected and non-elected members
2	Council does not endorse recommendations	Sub-group not required, subsequently no increase in workload.	Missed opportunity to build on goodwill of both partners Minimal policy direction available to staff

The staff's recommended option is Option 1 – council endorses recommendations.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

This decision will increase the ability of council to protectively respond to the impacts of climate change in the future by strengthening the partnership with mana whenua.

2. Community views

Community views are positive and support meaningful partnerships with tangata whenua.

3. Māori impact statement

This report directly relates to a partnership with Māori and recognises a commitment to a Tiriti based partnership.

4. Financial implications

There is budget allocated within existing resources to build capability and capacity of Māori to participate in council decision-making processes.

5. Implementation issues

The implementation issues will be the challenges in establishing a schedule for the sub-group to work on the Council strategic intent and implementation plan however this will be mitigated by having consultants co-ordinate schedules and assist to deliver quality outcomes given the time and resource constraints.

6. Significance and engagement

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, this decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against council's significance and engagement policy because it has previously been consulted on and provided for in council's Long-Term Plan and/or is part of council's day to day activities. This does not mean that this matter is not of significance to tangata whenua and/or individual communities, but that council is able to make decisions relating to this matter without undertaking further consultation or engagement.

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

The decision is consistent with policy and legislative requirements.

Background/Tuhinga

TTMAC Strategic Intent 2021-2040

At the May 2020 Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) meeting, TTMAC considered and decided that their strategic priorities were:

- Development of an overarching water strategy
- Development of a climate change strategy
- Development of an economic development strategy and with a focus on Maori Economic Development
- Development of a marine strategy as it pertains to Taitokerau
- Build tangata whenua capacity and capability
- Strengthen Maori Representation in local body politics.

It was also agreed that the Maori Technical Advisory Group would be tasked to flesh out these priorities and bring them back to TTMAC. From May to December 2020 MTAG focused on the *Build tangata whenua capacity and capability* strategic priority, identifying priority areas of spending that were recommended to council for inclusion in the development of their Long-Term Plan 2021-2031. Consequently, important areas to resource and support were identified and included in the LTP proposals for public consultation, subsequently endorsed.

It was agreed at the February 2021 TTMAC meeting that staff would provide a summary of the work happening across council as it related to each priority, and this was provided at the April 2021 TTMAC meeting. The agreed action points arising from the April 2021 TTMAC meeting discussions were:

- *That a special TTMAC planning workshop be convened in May to outline key objectives and priorities for the six agreed strategic priorities.*
- *That a small group of two to three members hold an initial meeting to co-design how the larger TTMAC planning workshop will be facilitated as soon as possible in the next week.*

An initial meeting was held on 19 April to scope out what a TTMAC strategic priorities plan would look like, with a direction for staff to prepare a draft and then hold a workshop to discuss.

Two consultants were contracted to assist with preparing the draft and facilitating the workshop (David Badham and Makarena Dalton, Barkers and Associate).

The workshop was held on 27 May, attended by Pita Tipene (Co-chair), Nora Rameka, Mike Kake, Marty Robinson (Co-chair), Lynette Wharerau, Julianne Chetham and staff. The workshop was facilitated by the two consultants.

The output of the workshop was a first cut of the TTMAC strategic priorities plan.

At the TTMAC formal meeting held 14 October 2021 the final version of the Strategic Intent 2021-2040 framework was completed with final guidance from Co-Chair Pita Tipene with particular regard

to the tikanga component of the document. The key changes represented an improvement to the readability and more accurately reflected appropriate translations to the guiding values of the overall strategic intent framework of the finalised document and reflected all the changes that were discussed and detailed at Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party's (TTMAC) hui on 12 August 2021.

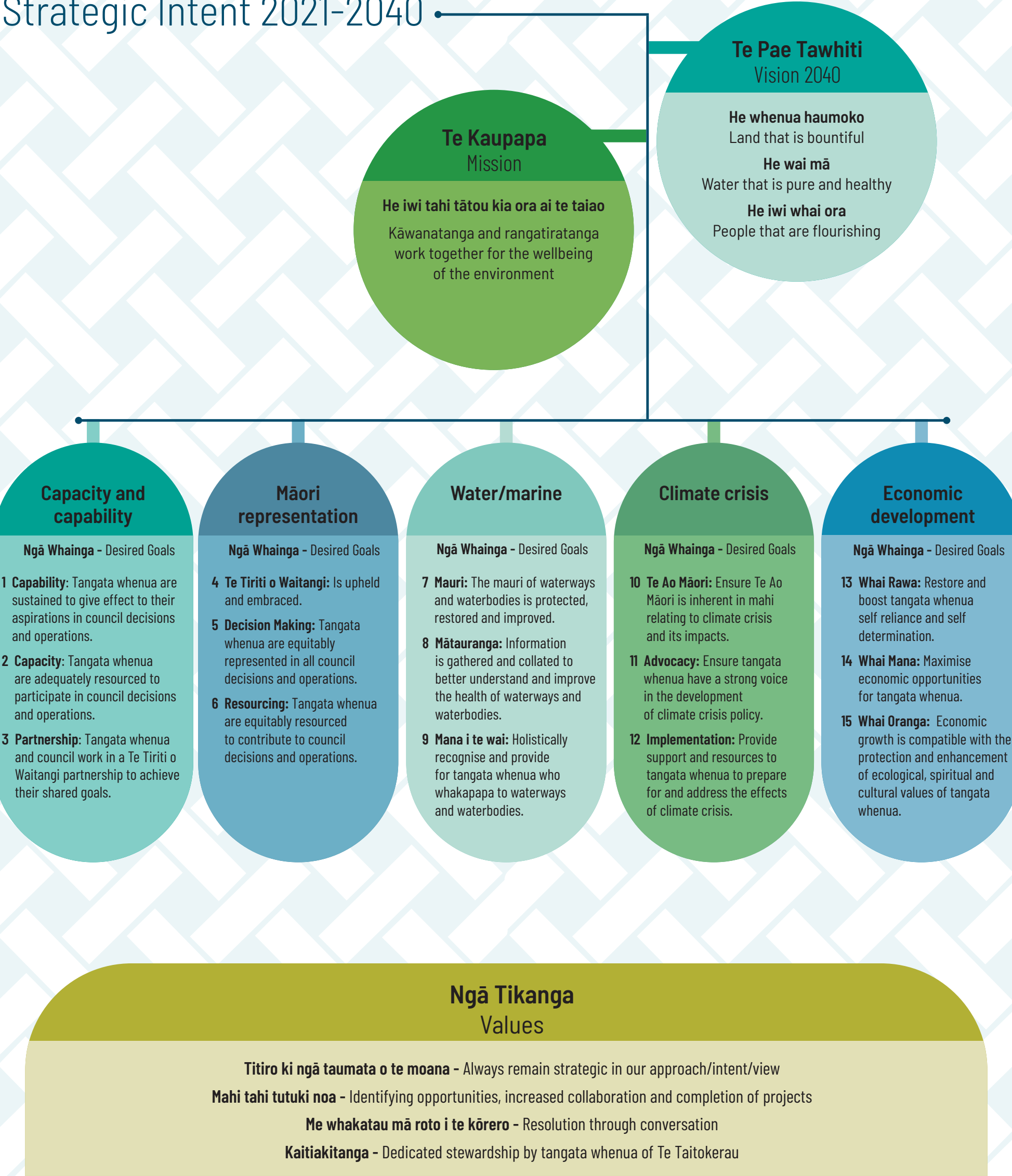
As recommended by the TTMAC tangata whenua members at the TTMAC formal meeting held 14 October 2021 the TTMAC Strategic Intent was to be presented to council to workshops and consider their endorsement of the TTMAC Strategic Intent as it was acknowledged that elected members wanted an opportunity to consider the draft Strategic Priorities plan independent of TTMAC. As such, the TTMAC Strategic Intent was workshopped at a number of council workshops and discussed more fully at the noho marae held in December at the Terenga Paraoa Marae where council focused on what a Tiriti based partnership means for council. In attendance were iwi and hapū leaders who presented their views to council on the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. These workshops and discussion form the basis of the recommendations now being presented to the formal meeting of council.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party Strategic Intent 2021-2040 [↓](#) 

Te Taitokerau Māori and council working party

Strategic Intent 2021-2040



NOTE In the context of He Whakaputanga me Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The significance and meaning of ‘He iwi tahi tātou’ (we are two people, one nation), as was used by Governor Grey in 1840 at the signing of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Tangata whenua = whanau, hapū and iwi

TITLE: Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group: Terms of Reference and Budget

From: Alison Newell, Policy Specialist

Authorised by Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental
Group Manager/s: Services, on 16 March 2022

Executive Summary | Whakarāpopototanga

Council established the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TWWAG) to work with council to develop the freshwater plan change required by the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management (2020) (NPS-FM). TWWAG and council staff have been working together to finalise the Terms of Reference (ToR) for the group, which sets out its scope of work and various other procedural and operational matters. TWWAG has also scoped out a workplan to deliver on that work, and together with council staff have estimated the budget required. The budget estimate is \$111,000 more than is budgeted for this financial year. TTMAC has endorsed the ToR, subject to a final check. Council is requested to approve the ToR and advancement of \$111,000 from 2022-23 Te Mana o Te Wai allocation to this financial year.

TTMAC has also endorsed adding an additional representative from TTMAC to provide additional support to three TTMAC appointments to TWWAG as proxy when required.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia | Recommendations

1. That the report 'Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group: Terms of Reference and Budget' by Alison Newell, Policy Specialist and dated 18 November 2021, be received.
2. That council approve the Terms of Reference for the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group.
3. That council approve bringing forward \$111,000 from 2022-23 Te Mana o Te Wai budget via the Equalisation Reserve for implementing the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group workplan, with any unspent funds remaining at the end of the financial year being carried over.
4. That Lynette Wharerau be appointed as a proxy for the three TTMAC representatives for the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Approve the Terms of Reference and advancement of budget	TWWAG meetings and workplan can proceed with certainty and within current timeframes	None
2	Approve the ToR but do not approve budget advancement	TWWAG meetings and a revised workplan can proceed with certainty	Delay in delivery of TWWAG advice to council which will have a material impact on councils timeframe to deliver the freshwater plan change.

3	Request further amendments to the ToR and do not approve the budget advancement	None	TWWAG workplan will not be able to proceed until ToR is approved Delay in delivery of TWWAG advice to council
---	---	------	--

Not approving the ToR has not been considered as an option. If council is to empower TWWAG to work with council to develop the freshwater plan change then a ToR which sets out the scope and procedures is required.

The staff's recommended option is Option 1.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

There is no environmental impact as a consequence of this decision.

2. Community views

No consultation with the wider community has been undertaken. This decision relates to enabling members of a group appointed by council to progress with the work they have been asked to do, and therefore is a procedural matter and the views of the community have not been sought.

3. Māori impact statement

This decision relates to approving the ToR for TWWAG and addressing a funding shortfall. A decision to not approve the ToR and budget advancement would provide uncertainty for TWWAG as to its work and the associated timeframes. Delays in progressing the work of TWWAG may also impact more generally on Māori as the specific purpose of the work of TWWAG relates to providing tangata whenua perspective into the draft freshwater plan change.

4. Financial implications

The ToR sets out a scope of work, which has been costed to exceed available budget by \$111,000. Advancing budget from Yr2 of the LTP (2022-23) allocation for implementing Te Mana o Te Wai using the Equalisation Reserve will address the budget shortfall. There is a potential lost opportunity impact in that the reserve advanced would not be available for other purposes.

5. Implementation issues

Not approving the ToR and proposed approach to addressing the funding shortfall will result in implementation issues for the freshwater plan change, with delays to the TWWAG work having knock-on effects to the wider freshwater plan change implementation. A decision to not approve the ToR or budget advancement may also result in non-participation of members of TWWAG.

Under the Delegations Manual (August 2019) "unbudgeted expenditure over \$70,000 must obtain prior approval from council".

6. Significance and engagement

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, the decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against council's significance and engagement policy, because it is provided for in council's Long-Term Plan. This does not mean that this matter is not of significance to TWWAG or tangata whenua more broadly, but that council is able to make decisions on this matter without further consultation.

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

A decision to not approve the ToR or bring forward budget to enable TWWAG to undertake the work required will delay the council's ability to notify the Freshwater Plan Change as required by the NPS-FM.

Tuhinga | Background

The NPS-FM directs council to develop and promulgate plan change(s) to the Regional Plan and Regional Policy Statement and requires council enable tangata whenua to engage in that planning process. Council established the TWWAG as one of the principal means to achieve this.

The members of TWWAG were selected based on their professional and personal expertise relating to water management in Te Taitokerau (not as representatives of hapū or iwi). Three TTMAC members are also appointed to the group to provide linkages to council's decision-making processes (e.g. council workshops and TTMAC and council meetings). In addition, TTMAC has recommended that an additional representative be appointed as a proxy to ensure that there is regular TTMAC participation in TWWAG meetings, zui and workshops.

The NPS-FM and the exposure draft of the Natural & Built Environments Bill both give clear direction on the imperative for active engagement of tangata whenua early in council's plan development. The Freshwater Plan Change is the first time that council and tangata whenua are collaborating to work out what this active engagement in the plan change process looks like for Te Taitokerau and represents a change from how council has undertaken its planning in the past. It is one which requires strong relationships built on a high level of trust. This has included staff working with TWWAG to finalise their ToR, supporting the members to determine their own workplan and budget requirements, and joint decisions on contracts being awarded for TWWAG work being made by the TWWAG co-chairs and council staff.


Terms of Reference

Draft ToR for TWWAG have been developed by staff and TWWAG and endorsed by the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) on 8 April, with the indicative meeting schedule being approved by council on 20th April 2021. The ToR underwent legal review at the request of TWWAG and has since been revised to update the meeting allowance rates agreed by council in August 2021 (to align with the amended Non-elected Members Allowances Policy).

There have since been further refinements requested by TWWAG, including a clause on liability, and to update positions referred to in light of council reorganisation and feedback from councillors. A further legal review, focused on the liability clause, has since been undertaken. Council staff have also suggested further amendments that reflect a proposed change to remuneration approach that was discussed at a council workshop on 1 February, which has been agreed to by TWWAG at their 18 February meeting and was endorsed by TTMAC on 10 March, subject to a final wording check for consistency.

The TWWAG ToR are now finalised and ready for approval by council (Attachment 1). Staff note that if council does agree to the change in remuneration approach, that staff also request this be applied retrospectively from January 2022 and subsequent changes to the dates included in the relevant clauses of the ToR be made accordingly, thus enabling TW-WAG members to be issued one contract from January – September 2022. Changes to clauses 11 (Meetings) and 13 (Payment) and Appendix 2 of the ToR have been suggested to that effect.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group – Terms of Reference [↓](#) 

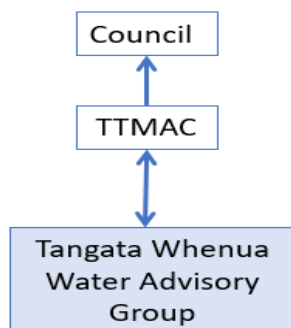
Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group – Terms of Reference

1. Kupu whakataki | Background

The National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM) came into force on 3 September 2020. It sets out new obligations that the Northland Regional Council (council) must give effect to in regard to freshwater management, including “... actively involving tangata whenua (to the extent they wish to be involved) ...”.

Council with the support and recommendations from the Tai Tokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) has set up the Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TW-WAG) to provide tāngata whenua analysis, feedback and advice on the development of the plan change to give effect to the water quality planning requirements of the NPS-FM. Council acknowledges that:

- the TW-WAG will not be the only way council engages with tangata whenua about freshwater as the TW-WAG does not have a mandate to speak for all tangata whenua, Iwi, Hapū or whanau on their rights and interests in freshwater policy and regulation.
- TW-WAG will not be the only way in which council engages with Māori about freshwater generally, or the freshwater quality plan change specifically, as other public consultation and community engagement processes are planned including engagement with whānau, marae, Hapū, iwi authorities, as well as public feedback on the draft proposed plan change, and publicly notified calls for submissions and further submissions on the proposed plan change as prescribed by the Resource Management Act.
- The TW-WAG will include tangata whenua from various Iwi, Hapū, marae and whanau from throughout te Tai Tokerau, and recognises that the tangata whenua perspective varies and differs between different whanau, marae, Hapū, and Iwi.



TW-WAG does not hold decision-making powers on council policy and decisions will remain with council as appropriate¹.

Recommendations from TW-WAG will be provided to TTMAC for their information and endorsement (where appropriate) and to facilitate open and transparent communication. TTMAC will then provide the TW-WAG recommendations to Council once endorsed.

2. Te Kaupapa | Scope

TW-WAG has the following functions:

- provides key analysis for the proposed freshwater quality plan change to implement aspects of the National Policy Statement Freshwater Management 2020 from the perspective of tangata whenua o Te Tai Tokerau;
- provides recommendations to TTMAC for endorsement to council from tangata whenua perspectives on the freshwater quality plan change development for Te Tai Tokerau;

¹ Council has invited the TTMAC representatives appointed to TW-WAG to participate in their decision-making workshops in regards the freshwater plan change.

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Terms of Reference

- commissions research with a particular focus on, but not limited to Kaupapa Māori research as required²; and
- develops recommendations to council on engagement with the wider Māori community on the proposed freshwater quality plan change

to support catalysing change in NRC's perspective and understanding of the mauri and mana o te wai, as foundational to all the mahi NRC does, to inform/change policy, implementation and delivery of that mahi, and provide reporting back to the Advisory Group on the resulting outcomes from its advice or recommendations.

Nothing in this Terms of Reference shall diminish the rights, interests and responsibilities of iwi, hapū, whanau to exercise their rangatiratanga over those matters of importance to them, as set out in He Whakaputanga and Te Tiriti o Waitangi and/or is confirmed in Iwi Settlement legislation.

3. Ngā Ture | Values

TW-WAG will be guided by the following principles including:

- Kia whakatōmuri te haere whakamua – learn from the lessons of the past and the wisdom of those who have gone before us
- Titiro ki ngā taumata o te moana takiri ko te ata - Always remain strategic in our approach/intent/view;
- Mahi Tahi Tutuki noa – increased collaboration and completion of work;
- Me whakatau mā roto i te kōrero – a willingness to work in collaboration;
- Kaitiakitanga – dedicated stewardship of tāngata whenua of Te Tai Tokerau;
- Ngākau pono – being true to the purpose of the partnership;
- Kōrero awhi - Enabling all tangata whenua voices to be heard including whanau, hapū or iwi if they wish to contribute to any discussions; and
- Ko au te wai ko te wai ko au – Our greatest obligation is to that which gives us life. To uphold Te Mana o te Wai and to acknowledge, protect and enhance the mauri of wai.

4. Ngā whainga | Objectives

TW-WAG will focus on the recognition of and provision for tangata whenua rights, interests and responsibilities in relation to the freshwater quality plan change guided by the Treaty of Waitangi and tikanga Māori³, including but not limited to:

- a) Te Mana o te Wai⁴ is the foundation for the mahi we do. Te Mana o te Wai is a concept that refers to the fundamental importance of water and recognises that protecting the health of freshwater protects the health and well-being of the wider environment. It protects the mauri of the wai. Te Mana o te Wai is about restoring and preserving the balance between the water, the wider environment, and the community.

² Council funding is available for TW-WAG to allocate for undertaking or commissioning work associated with Māori values or other research relevant to the freshwater quality plan change of \$30,000 (2020-21 financial year) and \$45,000 (2021-22 financial year). This budget is also to cover secretarial support independent of council (refer clause 7b).

³ Council acknowledges that TW-WAG members can provide advice, but this does not usurp the mana of iwi and hapū to make decisions and representations to council on issues of importance to them.

⁴ Te Mana o Te Wai as defined in clause 1.3 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020: Ministry for the Environment, August 2020, Wellington available from <https://environment.govt.nz/assets/Publications/Files/national-policy-statement-for-freshwater-management-2020.pdf>

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Terms of Reference

- b) Determine how Te Mana o te Wai applies to water bodies and freshwater ecosystems in the region.
- c) Identifying the complexity of tangata whenua values through attributes and narratives in freshwater, assessing the likely consequences (impacts) on tangata whenua values of potential water management options, including criteria and indicators to ensure the future impacts on these values can be monitored.
- d) Develop baseline data of Tangata Whenua values on the relative Freshwater Management Unit (FMU).
- e) Define the criteria and indicators to ensure the future impacts on these values can be monitored.
- f) Define how Te Mana o te Wai applies to water bodies and freshwater ecosystems in Te Taitokerau from tangata whenua perspectives including, but not limited to, regional objective(s) describing how freshwater management in Te Taitokerau will give effect to Te Mana o te Wai and defining a range of local approaches.
- g) TW-WAG identify case studies to apply and test the above.

Deliverables

- h) Recommendations from a tāngata whenua perspective on the following to be included in the draft proposed plan change:
 - long-term vision(s)
 - values
 - environmental outcomes for each value (objectives)
 - attributes for each value and set baseline states for those attributes
 - target attribute states and criteria to support achieving the environmental outcomes
 - monitoring sites relating to Māori freshwater values
 - rules and action plans
 - other matters raised in the course of these proceedings as agreed by TW-WAG and Council.
 - i) Propose means of engaging with tāngata whenua on the draft proposed plan change.
- TW-WAG will provide a series of reports as the work progresses.

5. Ngā mema | Membership

TW-WAG will comprise a minimum of twelve and up to fifteen members in total consisting of:

- Three tāngata whenua appointed members of Te Taitokerau Māori and Council (TTMAC) to represent TTMAC as a whole; and
- Up to twelve tāngata whenua individuals from Te Taitokerau selected by the appointed selection panel⁵ based on the desired individual and collective criteria and expertise (see Appendix 1).

All TW-WAG members have the following roles and responsibilities:

- Make every effort to attend each meeting and report anticipated absences to the council secretariat;

⁵ The Selection Panel appointed by council constituted two councillors and two tangata whenua representatives from TTMAC.

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Terms of Reference

- Prepare adequately prior to each meeting and participate actively in meetings, contributing to actions when agreed;
- Bring matters of significance to the attention of TW-WAG and use Kaupapa Māori and sustainable environmental perspectives to undertake analysis or prepare advice as required;
- Maintain a broad knowledge of the issues and interests that relate to TW-WAG, not regarding themselves as representatives or advocates for particular sectors or interests.

6. Ngā mema tangohia | Removal and replacement of members

Membership of TW-WAG shall cease if a member:

- Resigns in writing; or
- Council receives a request from TW-WAG passed by 75% of members under exceptional circumstances where the behaviour of the member is considered detrimental to the effective operation of the group.
- Where a member fails to attend three consecutive meetings without giving their apologies prior to the meeting they will be requested to confirm whether they remain committed to being a member of TW-WAG and if not will be requested to step down in order for a replacement to be found as necessary. If that member is also a TTMAC representative, a replacement from within TTMAC will be sought in the first instance.

If any member resigns or is removed from TW-WAG, reducing the membership of the group to below twelve, all efforts will be made by council to fill the vacancy as soon as possible.

7. Tūranga | Roles

a. Ngā Heamana | Co-Chairs

Provision has been made for TW-WAG to have co-Chairs. The following process will be undertaken to fill the positions of co-Chair.

The members of TW-WAG will appoint the co-Chairs from the members. One of the co-Chairs must be present at the meetings of the group.

The co-Chairs will be responsible for:

- alternating meeting Chair responsibilities;
- setting and previewing meeting agendas and reviewing TW-WAG actions prior to circulation;
- agreeing a work plan overseeing the progression of work in conjunction with council staff;
- reporting regularly, through council staff, to TTMAC; and
- representing TW-WAG in any meetings with council or other stakeholders as required.

The appointment of co-Chairs will be for a one-year period initially.

b. Secretariat

Council will provide secretarial support to TW-WAG to:

- Assist the Co-Chairs to prepare formal meeting agendas;
- Record minutes and action points;
- Circulate meeting information packs (agenda, minutes, presentations and reports as required);

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Terms of Reference

- Procure research, reports and guest speakers on behalf of TW-WAG as required;
- Book catering and venues as required; and
- Administer expenditure requests, member remuneration and reimbursement as required.

TW-WAG will also appoint and resource an independent secretariat to undertake the following duties:

- Take “in caucus” and informal meeting minutes;
- Co-ordinate and streamline in caucus actions and communications;
- Work alongside the NRC Secretariat for streamlined documentation transfer and communication to the TW-WAG members; and
- Any other matters required by the TW-WAG.

c. TMMAC members on TW-WAG (and council workshops)

The role of the TMMAC members on TW-WAG is to:

- Champion TW-WAG’s recommendations to TMMAC;
- Champion TMMAC’s recommendations to council;
- Provide a wider strategic view to TW-WAG;
- Identify relationships/connections with other TMMAC workstreams; and
- Represent the views/values of TMMAC at TW-WAG.

Their role is not to:

- Represent the views of or speak on behalf of all hapū/iwi of Te Taitokerau; or
- Represent the views of the hapū/iwi that have mandated the member’s representation on TMMAC.

8. Te Wahanga | Term of appointment

The term of appointment will be from December 2020 until such time as council publicly notifies its proposed freshwater quality plan change. The term of appointment can be less if a member:

- Resigns; or
- Misses three consecutive meetings or is requested to leave (see 6. above), or
- TW-WAG is disbanded.

The life-span TW-WAG may be extended at the discretion of council, and all members invited to continue with a revised Terms of Reference as appropriate.

9. Whakamahinga | Operation

Council’s Pou Tiaki Taiao Group Manager Environmental Services is the senior manager responsible for TW-WAG and shall attend all formal meetings and hui in this capacity or such person as he/she may appoint to represent him/her.

The Group Manager, or such person, will jointly agree to appoint, and other council staff designated by him/her, will be responsible for the maintenance and servicing of TW-WAG formal meetings (such as provision of venue and ZOOM link, minute-taking, catering).

Date: 10 March 2022

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Terms of Reference

For informal meetings or caucus prior to formal TW-WAG meetings, council staff will not participate unless requested to do so by TW-WAG co-Chair(s), in which case they will participate as ‘ex-officio’ observers. Secretarial support for any ‘informal’ TW-WAG meetings and caucus prior to formal TW-WAG meetings will be provided independently of council staff and resourced from the TW-WAG allocated budget. Both secretarial support persons will liaise closely to ensure smooth operation of the TW-WAG.

10. Papā o te pānga | Declaration of interest

Members will be asked to declare any interest when they join TW-WAG and at any time during the term if new interest arises. A declaration of interest log will be maintained by the Secretariat support responsible for liaising with the group and members are asked to declare a potential interest at each meeting. This is particularly relevant in the procurement of research or other advice.

Members of the group will not use any internal knowledge resulting from their participation in TW-WAG as a means to gain commercial advantage.

11. Ngā hui | Meetings

TW-WAG will meet regularly as per the schedule below. Most meetings will be held at the council’s office in Whangārei and by ZOOM, and some meetings will be hosted elsewhere for field workshops. The frequency and number of meetings may be reviewed, and this Terms of Reference amended as appropriate.

Indicative Meeting Schedule

Meeting #/month	Draft Agenda	Comments/Notes
1 / January 2021	Powhiri. Appointment of Chair, Terms of Reference and overall work plan for TW-WAG. Identification of background research and analysis needs.	Welcome. Discussion and agreement on ToR, project planning and timetable of tasks. Agreement on commissioning of work needed (to be done by TW-WAG members/external consultants, etc). Agreement on work plan for TW-WAG to notification of proposed plan change.
2 / March 2021	Define Te Mana o Te Wai in Te Tai Tokerau Defining the Principles – Mana whakahaere, Kaitiakitanga, Manaakitanga, Governance, Stewardship, Care and respect. Defining Māori freshwater values and developing a “Te Mana o te Wai” Māori assessment framework.	What does Te Mana o te Wai mean to tāngata whenua in a Te Taitokerau context? What do these principles mean to tāngata whenua in a Te Taitokerau context? Identification of freshwater values from tāngata whenua perspectives (mahinga kai and any others identified by TW-WAG) and tool(s) for assessing impacts on those values.
3 / April 2021	Long-term visions, values and environmental outcomes.	Define what these are from tāngata whenua perspective.
4 / May 2021	Long-term visions, values and environmental outcomes.	Define what these are from tāngata whenua perspective.

Date: 10 March 2022

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Terms of Reference

5 / June 2021	Target attribute states and criteria related to each outcome.	Define what these are from tāngata whenua perspective.
6 / August 2021	Action Plans, rules and methods to achieve target attribute states.	Define the appropriate and effective methods (including rules and non-regulatory means) for each FMU.
7 / October 2021	Action Plans, rules and methods to achieve target attribute states.	Define the appropriate and effective methods (including rules and non-regulatory means) for each FMU.
8 / December 2021	Draft text for proposed draft plan change on freshwater quality and section 32 report.	Development of text relating to tāngata whenua provisions for inclusion in draft proposed plan change.

The co-Chairs in consultation with the group may invite non-member individuals or groups to attend TW-WAG meetings.

In addition to the above meetings, eight monthly workshops are scheduled (February – September 2022).

12. Kotahitanga | Quorum

The quorum for a TW-WAG meeting will be half of the members, including at least 1 TTMAC representative.

13. He utu | Payment

Payments for members of TW-WAG for meeting attendance will be \$240 (members) or \$300 (co-chairs), and mileage will be in accordance with the council's policies and in accordance with this Terms of Reference up until December 2021. From January 2022 onwards TWWAG members will be reimbursed for participation in workshops, other hui and monthly zui in accordance with individual contracts setting out a maximum number of hours @ \$70/hr. In addition, co-Chairs' will be reimbursed for time spent on liaison/project management and attendance at TTMAC workshops and meetings @ \$70/hr. Council will also reimburse mileage (one claim per vehicle) and travel time. see Appendix 2 for more detail.

14. Whakaoti raruraru | Conflict resolution

Should conflict occur, the co-Chairs and the TW-WAG members will be responsible for working together to resolve the conflict in the first instance. If the conflict persists, the council will only intervene at the request of the majority of TW-WAG members.

15. Ngā purongo | Reporting - accountability

TW-WAG, through the co-Chairs will provide a summary report to TTMAC following each meeting and be available to respond to any questions.

16. Arotakenga | Review

The Terms of Reference may be reviewed as required. All significant changes to the Terms of Reference will be subject to the approval of council through a recommendation made by TTMAC. Minor changes to the Terms of Reference will be approved by the TW-WAG Co-Chairs, NRC Policy & Planning Manager and NRC Pou Tiaki Taiao Group Manager Environmental Services.

17. Tuku mahi | Delegations

TW-WAG has no delegated authority from council.

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Terms of Reference

18. Taumahatanga | Liability

The members of the TW-WAG will not be liable to the Council for any litigation costs, liabilities, expenses, or claims suffered or incurred by the Council (**Council Liability**) due to acts or omissions of the Council which rely, directly or indirectly, on the advice of the TW-WAG, unless the advice which gave rise to the Council Liability involved the dishonesty or wilful misconduct of the TW-WAG or any of its members.

19. Taonga Hinengaro | Intellectual Property⁶ and Sensitive Information

- Mātauranga Māori is recognised by council as an evolving ancestral inheritance that is a taonga protected under the Treaty of Waitangi and which services to maintain, enhance, transmit and generate cultural identity within Māori communities. Council accepts that under tikanga Māori (Māori law and ethics) Māori individuals and communities have conditional rights to use and access mātauranga Māori, contingent upon their fulfilment of Kaitiakitanga (guardianship) obligations.
- Council recognises that mātauranga Māori introduced to the council remains subject to the Kaitiakitanga obligations and principles recognised by the originating community and/or individual(s).
- Council recognises that the use and development of mātauranga Māori is subject to the overriding principles and obligations of Kaitiakitanga, and subject to confirmation from the originating community and/or individual/s. Council will ensure that at all times, access to and use of intellectual property containing mātauranga Māori maintains and enhances the integrity of the mātauranga and the originating community and/or individual(s).
- Intellectual property created in the course of work or research that incorporates mātauranga Māori, or elements thereof, shall recognise that mātauranga Māori aspects shall remain under the ownership and kaitiaki relationship of the originating community and/or individual(s) and that any use of that mātauranga Māori in any council document is discussed beforehand and that appropriate acknowledgement of the originators of that knowledge is provided.
- Council recognises that mātauranga Māori is a significant component of Northland's heritage, and that sharing mātauranga Māori facilitates inter-cultural dialogue and understanding that is in the regional interest. However, council recognises that the originating Māori community and/or individual has the primary interest as kaitiaki over the mātauranga. Council will ensure that mātauranga Māori held by council will be stored and managed in a way that respects and enhances its cultural and spiritual integrity.
- TW-WAG recognises that council is subject to the local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) and that most information is therefore public information, including internal correspondence and documentation except where expressly covered by the Privacy Act 2020.

⁶ This section has been taken from the Otago Polytechnic Intellectual Property Mātauranga Māori policy available at: <https://www.op.ac.nz/assets/Uploads/842d8c8dd3/MP1103-Intellectual-Property-Matauranga-Maori.pdf> and amended.

Appendix 1 – Desired Membership Criteria

Individual membership criteria (desired):

- Tāngata whenua (whakapapa to tāngata whenua Te Taitokerau)
- Freshwater kaitiaki knowledge and/or experience
- An understanding of Te Ao Māori (the Māori world view)
- Knowledge of the Treaty of Waitangi and He Whakaputanga (Declaration of Independence 1835)

Collective membership criteria (desired):

- Diverse representation of member gender and age
- Balanced geographical affiliation/connections across Te Taitokerau
- A mix of people who have practical experience gained at a national, iwi, hapū, and/or whanau level
- At least one person with legal and/or policy development experience
- At least three people with on-the-ground freshwater Kaitiakitanga experience
- At least two people with experience in Māori land management
- At least one person should have project management experience
- At least 50% of the working group are competent with Te Reo me ona tikanga / kawa o Te Taitokerau (competence in Te Reo and Māori processes in Northland)

Appendix 2 – Allowances and Remuneration

From December 2020 – December 2021

Meeting Allowance

The council will pay a maximum daily meeting (workshop) allowance of \$240 (member) or \$300 (co-chairs) subject to the provisions of council's allowances policy. If a TW-WAG member attends two meetings (workshops) on the same day, the allowance may only be claimed once for that day.

For further information please see: <https://www.nrc.govt.nz/resource-library-summary/plans-and-policies/governance-documents/non-elected-members-allowances-policy/>

Out of Meeting Remuneration

There is a certain amount of meeting preparation and follow up support required from each member captured in the agreed meeting fee. Additional work over and above this expectation will be negotiated separately. This type of work may include (but not limited to); additional reading, specific research, planning and reporting back to the TW-WAG, NRC and other forums if necessary. All such work will be undertaken by specific contract and remuneration for such additional work is separate to the remuneration for meeting attendance.

In addition to the formal meetings identified (see clause 12.) contracts will be issued to TW-WAG members for monthly zui (2hrs/month) and nine workshops (half- and full-day) @ \$70/hr.

From January 2022 onwards

The council will contract all TWWAG members (@ \$70/hr) for participation in:

- Workshops (including preparation time)
- Monthly zui

Date: 10 March 2022

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Terms of Reference

- Other hui/workshops of relevance that will help inform the work of TWWAG

up to a maximum number of hours (@ \$70/hr).

In addition, council will contract co-Chairs for participation in:

- Liaison/project management
- TTMAC meetings/workshops (including preparation time)

up to a maximum number of hours (@ \$70/hr).

All contracts will be approved by NRC Pou Tiaki Taiao Group Manager Environmental Services.

Other Research/Specific Work Required by TWWAG

The TW-WAG Co-Chairs, NRC Policy & Planning Manager and NRC Pou Tiaki Taiao Group Manager Environmental Services will jointly decide on the award of any contracts to provide work required by the TW-WAG. Council's Procurement Policy applies.

This represents a transparent and efficient process having representation of the TW-WAG that leads the kaupapa and NRC that holds financial and administrative responsibility for the contracts and budget.

Vehicle Mileage Claims

1. Vehicle mileage may be claimed for a TW-WAG member's use of their own vehicle, including travel to and from the member's residence, if the travel is:
 - a) In the member's own vehicle; and
 - b) By the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances; and
 - c) Is to attend TW-WAG meetings.
2. The vehicle mileage allowance is payable to TW-WAG members at the following rates:
 - a) for a petrol or diesel vehicle:
 - (i) 79 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel; and
 - (ii) 30 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel.
 - b) for a petrol hybrid vehicle:
 - (i) 79 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel; and
 - (ii) 19 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel.
 - c) for an electric vehicle:
 - (i) 79 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel; and
 - (ii) 9 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel.
3. Mileage claims must be made monthly.
4. A maximum of 500 km mileage claim per meeting applies.

Travel Time Allowance

1. Council will pay a travel time allowance to TW-WAG members for travel by a member, including travel to and from the member's residence, if the travel is:
 - a) to attend TW-WAG meetings; and

Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Terms of Reference

- b) by the quickest form of transport reasonable in the circumstances; and
- c) by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances
- 2. The allowance payable for each day is:
 - a) \$37.50 per hour; but
 - b) only for the travel for that day that exceeds 1 hour.
- 3. However, if a member resides outside Northland region⁷ and travels to the area to attend TW-WAG meetings, the member is only eligible for a travel time allowance in respect of eligible travel time:
 - a) after the member crosses the boundary of Northland region; and
 - b) after the first hour of eligible travel within Northland region.
- 4. The maximum amount of travel time allowance that a member may be paid for eligible travel in a 24-hour period is eight hours.
- 5. Travel time allowance claims must be made monthly.

⁷ Refer to regional boundary map available here: <https://www.lgnz.co.nz/assets/585d67aa95/North-Island-PNG.PNG> - Northland boundary is taken from 9.5km south of Kaiwaka on SH1.

TITLE: NRC & MMH MOU

From: Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 01
Group Manager/s: March 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

A memorandum of understanding (MOU) has been prepared between Northland Regional Council (NRC) and Marsden Maritime Holdings Limited (MMH) relating to selection, nomination, and remuneration of Directors of MMH (**attached**).

The MMH Chair has advised that the MMH Board is agreeable to the MOU.

Pending council's support for the MOU, the MOU will be signed by both parties and a copy placed on council's website.

Recommendation(s)

1. That the report 'NRC & MMH MOU' by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services and dated 1 March 2022, be received.
2. That council supports the MOU (**attached**) between NRC and MMH relating to selection, nomination, and remuneration of Directors of MMH.
3. That the NRC Chair be the council signatory to the MOU.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Support and sign the MOU.	Clarity for both NRC and MMH over the process for the selection, nomination and remuneration of directors relating to the roles and responsibilities of both parties.	Lack of clarity for both and MMH over the process for the selection, nomination and remuneration of directors relating to the roles and responsibilities of both parties.
2	DO not support and do not sign the MOU.	Nil.	Lack of clarity for both and MMH over the process for the selection, nomination and remuneration of directors relating to the roles and responsibilities of both parties. ¹

The staff's recommended option is 1.

Considerations

1. Significance and engagement

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, this decision is considered to be of low significance as it is part of council's day to day activities.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: NRC & MMH MOU [↓](#) 

**Memorandum of Understanding between NRC and MMH relating to Selection,
Nomination, and Remuneration of Directors of MMH**

- A. This MOU is the Memorandum of Understanding referred to in paragraph 3.1.1 of the Board Nomination Committee Charter of MMH.
- B. Its purpose is to provide a process for the identification of the best available persons suitable for nomination to be directors of MMH, that complies with the legal and best practice obligations applying to each party, and to provide a methodology to assist determine the appropriate remuneration pool for the directors of MMH.
- C. This MOU should be read together with section 57¹ of the LGA, and the required policy of NRC that addresses both appointment and remuneration matters.
- D. NRC holds 53.61 % of the shares in MMH, and they are, by law², strategic assets of NRC. As a practical matter the port is a critical asset for the region, and due to their value, the shares are a major asset and source of income for NRC.²
- E. As well as its statutory purposes and roles, NRC has a specific statutory duty to: "manage its ... assets ... investments ... prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community"³.
- F. MMH is a port company within the meaning of that Act, and in this context, the following provisions are relevant:
- (a) **Section 5:** The principal objective of MMH is to operate as a successful business;
 - (b) **Section 6(l)(a):** There must be no fewer than 6 directors;
 - (c) **Section 6(l)(b):** No more than 2 members or employees of NRC (or any other shareholding local authority) may be directors of MMH⁴;
 - (d) **Section 6(2):** The directors are to be persons who, in the opinion of those appointing them will assist MMH to achieve its principal objective; and
 - (e) **Section 6(3):** All decisions relating to the operation of MMH must be made by, or pursuant to, the authority of the directors (so the distinctions between ownership, governance and management can, and must, be maintained).
- G. As a listed company MMH is bound by the NZX Listing Rules, and in this context Section 2 is particularly relevant. Also relevant is the NZX Corporate Governance Code; see Principles 2 and 5. The Code contains significant recommendations:
- (a) **Recommendation 2.1:** The board should have a charter. MMH has a charter; see especially clause 6;
 - (b) **Recommendation 2.2:** MMH should have a process for nomination and appointment of directors, and a skills matrix is suggested. MMH has a Board Nomination Committee Charter and a skills matrix;⁵ and

1 See Appendix 1.
2 "Strategic assets" are defined in section 5(1) LGA; see also sections 93E and 97(1)(b).
3 Section 101(1) LGA.
4 For many years, no NRC member or employee has been a director of MMH.
5 See Appendix 2.

- (c) **Recommendation 2.5:** MMH should have a diversity policy. MMH has a diversity policy.
 - (d) **Recommendation 5.1:** The Board should recommend director remuneration to shareholders in a transparent manner. Actual remuneration should be clearly disclosed in the annual report. This MOU sets out the process and timing for remuneration processes, and individual director remuneration is clearly disclosed in the annual report.
- H. The Code is not legally binding on MMH but it does embody best practice.
- I. None of the laws or codes translate into direct involvement by NRC in the governance or management of MMH.
- J. The governance of MMH is in the hands of its directors who, in turn, owe duties to MMH, and to its stakeholders; including NRC as majority shareholder and representative of the people of the region and their diverse interests.
- K. The parties agree that it is in each of their interests that the directors are the best people available to govern MMH. NRC has a policy on the appointment of directors of council organisations, including MMH⁶. That policy is required by law⁷ to comprise an objective and transparent process to identify what is required, who should be appointed, and how they should be remunerated.
- L. The parties agree that it is important that the selection, nomination, and remuneration processes for directors recognise the various obligations of the parties and operate in an efficient and effective way.

NRC and MMH therefore agree that:

Selection and Nomination of Directors

1. The Board Nomination Committee (**BNC**) established under the Board Nomination Charter⁸ will be the initial process for identification, and ranking, of director candidates (including candidates for reappointment) identified by MMH.
2. MMH will not amend that Charter without first consulting NRC, and MMH will not adopt or implement any policy that is contrary to or inconsistent with the policy adopted by NRC and set out at Appendix 3.
3. As a general principle, upcoming vacancies arising from required director rotation will be advertised.
4. Advertising of upcoming vacancies is the responsibility of NRC as required by its section 57 policy but the parties may agree to that being done jointly and co-branded. The fact that a current director is seeking reappointment must be kept confidential by the parties, unless the person concerned requests otherwise.
5. NRC will establish a committee⁹ (**the committee**) comprising 3 NRC councillors or council appointees and 2 MMH Board members or appointees of the Board; to be chaired by an NRC appointee. If the Board of MMH has resolved that it supports the nomination of any current directors, then the current directors must still go through the committee process.

6 See Appendix 3; **Policy on the appointment of directors to council organisations**.
7 Section 57(l) LGA (full text at Appendix 1).
8 See Appendix 4.
9 See LGA, Schedule 7, clauses 30 and 31.

6. The committee will not have decision making powers, but its roles are:
 - 6.1 to consider the recommendations of the BNC.
 - 6.2 to interview candidates to the extent that it considers that to be appropriate.
 - 6.3 to report its recommendations to NRC and advise MMH, as to the person or persons it considers NRC should nominate for appointment as a director or directors at the AGM of MMH. The report must include a full list of applicants and be provided to the CEO of the NRC in sufficient time¹⁰ so that the NRC can decide whether or not to agree with the recommendations.
7. The outcome of the director selection process will be a recommendation of director candidates, including their rankings, based on the application of the matrix¹¹ and the section 57 policy in the context of the candidates and the continuing directors.
8. MMH (through BNC) is responsible for ensuring compliance with the relevant NZX Listing Rules; specifically Rule 2.3.2(a) which specifies that the closing date for nominations (by shareholders such as NRC) must be within (and not earlier than) 2 months before the AGM of MMH.
9. NRC acknowledges that it will have to identify and notify to MMH the person or persons it proposes to nominate for appointment as a director, or directors, in time for MMH to include the relevant information in the notice to all shareholders of the AGM.¹²
10. In the event that NRC proposes not to implement the recommendations of the committee, or NRC proposes not to nominate a current director who is seeking reappointment, the Chair of NRC will notify the Chair of MMH, and enter into good faith discussions, if required.
11. The parties acknowledge that at law any shareholder is entitled to nominate a person for appointment as a director. Where either party becomes aware of the likelihood of that happening, it will inform the other. NRC will not support a nomination that has not been assessed and evaluated under this MoU without first engaging with the BNC or the full Board of MMH.
12. This MOU does not apply to the appointment by the Board of an additional director as contemplated by clause 7.5 of the MMH Constitution; but bearing in mind that the person is likely to be a director candidate at the next AGM, the Board recognises the desirability of following as much of this MoU as is appropriate, and consultation with NRC.

¹⁰ For example, if the AGM of MMH is in early November, the notification to the CEO of the NRC should be no later than the end of August.

¹¹ See Appendix 4.

¹² 10 working days before the AGM is the minimum; see clause 6.5(a) MMH Constitution. For an AGM in early November, that date would be mid-October.

Remuneration

13. The remuneration of directors of MMH will be in the form of a pool to be allocated at the discretion of the directors.
14. The directors have discretion to appoint committees as they consider appropriate but (with the exception of the Audit and Risk (or Risk and Assurance) Committee), there should be no expectations that NRC would agree to the remuneration pool being increased to allow for further remuneration of directors who are chairs or members of Board committees.
15. The remuneration pool is fixed for three years at a time but must be voted on at an AGM of MMH.
16. NRC notes that Rule 2.11.3 of the NZX Listing Rules allows for the Board to increase remuneration if the number of directors increase. Conversely, NRC will require a reduction of the remuneration pool on the same basis at the next AGM after the number of directors reduces, unless the number of directors is to be increased at that AGM.
17. MMH shall commission one or more analysts' reports to assist NRC in determining an appropriate remuneration pool for directors it will support. The cost of those reports must be met by MMH. The analysts' report(s) shall evaluate, as a minimum, the following factors:
 - 17.1 Peer comparison: a representative peer group of organisations for comparative data shall be established, peer group to be based on organisations of similar size and scope to MMH, with peer group comparison to assess revenue, market capitalisation, assets, number of staff relative to director remuneration.
 - 17.2 The number of Board meetings held compared to the median of the sample for FY20.
 - 17.3 Current market movements and trends for non-executive director fees.
 - 17.4 Positioning versus the comparator group: MMH's revenue, market capitalisation, assets and number of staff.
 - 17.5 MMH's committee structure and consideration of any associated additional director workload.
 - 17.6 MMH's relationship to Northport, consideration of the revenue derived from by MMH Northport as a component of MMH revenue.
 - 17.7 The relevance, if any, of the MMH directors appointed as directors to Northport and the remuneration of these Directors by Northport.
 - 17.8 The section 57 policy of NRC, while taking into account both the expectations of public service on office holders of council organisations, and the responsibilities of directors of NZX listed companies.
 - 17.9 The performance of MMH, both absolutely and in comparison with its peers of equivalent size and complexity, including changes in shareholder value and equity; the extent to which increases in each are attributable to the actions of the directors or other causes, and where there have been

decreases the extent to which these have been contributed to, or minimised, by the actions of the directors.

17.10 Any identified circumstances that are reasonably likely to increase demands on the time and expertise of the directors in either of the three years.

18. The analysts' report(s) may take into account other factors, (including any anticipated difficulty in attracting new directors or retaining current directors) but these must be specified in the report recommendations.
19. NRC will provide MMH confirmation of the size of the remuneration pool it will support within two months of receiving the analysts' report, so that MMH can thereafter issue a notice to shareholders with ordinary resolution of the remuneration pool.
20. NRC does not intend to appoint any person as an executive director, and MMH acknowledges that NRC expects that MMH will not pay remuneration to any director in any capacity other than as a director.

General

21. There is no direct sanction for non-compliance with this MOU, but each party recognises the desirability of compliance, and the risks of non-compliance.
22. Nothing in this MOU restricts NRC from discussing any related matter with any other shareholder of MMH.
23. This MOU is a public document. It will be published on NRC's website and drawn to the attention of potential candidates for nomination as a director of MMH together with NRC's section 57 policy.
24. MMH will rearrange its committees in its discretion to ensure compliance with this MOU.
25. This MOU continues in force until the Chair of either party gives written notice of its termination to the Chair of the other party. Similarly this MOU may be amended by agreement of the parties, signed by the Chair of each party.

Signed on behalf of NRC

Chair

Date

Signed on behalf of MMH

Chair

Date

TITLE: Equalisation Reserve Floor

From: Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 01
Group Manager/s: March 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

It is recommended that council introduce a floor to the Equalisation Reserve to ensure the closing balance in any given year remains above \$250,000 to enable a minimum reserve balance to be able to fund unforeseen and unbudgeted forest activities (i.e. forest infrastructure repairs due to storm damage).

Recommendation(s)

1. That the report 'Equalisation Reserve Floor' by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services and dated 1 March 2022, be received.
2. That council supports the introduction of a floor to the Equalisation Reserve of a closing balance of \$250,000 in any given year.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Do not have a floor on the Equalisation Reserve of \$250k.	The \$250k could be used for funding other activities aligned with the Equalisation Reserve.	Potentially no funds available to respond to unforeseen and unbudgeted forest activities.
2	Introduce a floor on the Equalisation Reserve of \$250k.	Provides a minimum reserve balance that can be used to respond to unforeseen and unbudgeted forest activities.	Nothing material, aside from limiting the \$250k for other activities aligned with the Equalisation Reserve, although it is noted the primary purpose of the reserve is to fund forest activities.
3	Have a lower floor on Equalisation Reserve.	Less of the reserve funds tied up in the floor.	Reduces the amount of unforeseen and unbudgeted forest activities that could be undertaken.
4	Have a higher floor on Equalisation Reserve.	More funds available for unforeseen and unbudgeted forest activities.	More of the equalisation reserve is tied up in the floor and not available for use for other reserve purposes.

The staff's recommended option is 2.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

This decision will enable council to ensure that a source of funds is available to respond to unforeseen and unbudgeted forestry activities, which has the potential to enhance environmental outcomes by responding to storm damage and repairing forest infrastructure. It is noted that Mount Tiger forest was originally purchased by predecessors of the Northland Regional Council to reduce soil erosion and sedimentation of the Whangarei Harbour.

2. Community views

Community views are unknown but there is no additional cost to the community and it is expected that the community would support the prudent approach to the management of the reserve to ensure funds are readily available to manage councils assets.

3. Māori impact statement

There are no known issues and Maori have not been engaged.

4. Financial implications

There are no financial implications other than the introduction of a floor to the Equalisation Reserve.

5. Implementation issues

The Equalisation Reserve floor will be documented in the Annual Report.

6. Significance and engagement

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, this decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against council's significance and engagement policy as it is part of council's day to day activities. Council is able to make decisions relating to this matter without undertaking further consultation or engagement

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

The recommendations in this report are not inconsistent with council policy or any legislative requirements.

The recommendations in this report will reduce the risk to council of having insufficient funds in the Equalisation Reserve to respond to unforeseen and unbudgeted forest activities.

Background/Tuhinga

The purpose of the Equalisation Reserve, as described in council's Long-Term Plan is to:

This reserve was created to represent accumulated surplus forestry income All (after accounting for the cost of any forestry maintenance) arising in any year. These reserved funds are intended to provide future funding for any council Forestry Equalisation fund reserve activity, with a view to smoothing future rating increases. It is further intended that these reserved funds be used to fund the self-insurance of forestry infrastructure and the cost of forestry operations in non-harvesting years.

The reserve currently has no floor.

It is considered prudent to introduce a reserve floor of \$250k to enable a minimum reserve balance to be able to fund unforeseen and unbudgeted forest activities (i.e. forest infrastructure repairs due to storm damage).

The Equalisation Reserve budget forecast is **attached**.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Equalisation Reserve budget forecast [↓](#) 

FOREST INCOME EQUALISATION RESERVE MOVEMENTS AND BALANCES 2022-23 TO 2030-31

	Movement	Estimated Reserve Balance	
Reserve Balance at 30 June 2021		2,095,336	Balance 20-21
CEO Recruitment	(100,000)	1,995,336	
Project allocation subject to council approval	(125,000)	1,870,336	
Advance to 21-22 for Te Mana O Te Wai (repaid in 22-23)	(150,000)	1,720,336	
Water Street solar expansion	(40,000)	1,680,336	
Forestry Operations movement FY 2021-22	(97,845)	1,582,491	
Pilotage shortfall (per printed LTP)	(200,000)	1,382,491	Balance 21-22
Election Cost 22-23	(248,100)	1,134,391	
Repayment of advance made for Te Mana O Te Wai in 21-22	150,000	1,284,391	
Forestry Operations movement FY 2022-23	(79,498)	1,204,893	
Pilotage shortfall	(56,000)	1,148,893	
Transfer of Surplus to reserve <i>(was \$20k in LTP - removed during AP 22-23)</i>	0	1,148,893	Balance 22-23
LTP Audit 23-24	(80,000)	1,068,893	
Transfer of Surplus to reserve	20,000	1,088,893	
Forestry Operations movement FY 2023-24 <i>(anticipated harvest)</i>	(27,505)	1,061,388	Balance 23-24
Forestry Operations movement FY 2024-25	(89,718)	971,670	
Transfer of Surplus to reserve	20,000	991,670	Balance 24-25
Transfer of Surplus to reserve	20,000	1,011,670	
Election Cost 25-26	(248,100)	763,570	
Forestry Operations movement FY 2025-26	(81,637)	681,933	Balance 25-26
LTP Audit 26-27	(80,000)	601,933	
Transfer of Surplus to reserve	120,000	721,933	
Forestry Operations movement FY 2026-27	(99,414)	622,519	Balance 26-27
Transfer of Surplus to reserve	20,000	642,519	
Forestry Operations movement FY 2027-28 <i>(anticipated harvest)</i>	421,838	1,064,357	Balance 27-28
Transfer of Surplus to reserve	20,000	1,084,357	
Election Cost 28-29	(248,100)	836,257	
Forestry Operations movement FY 2028-29 <i>(anticipated harvest)</i>	1,175,317	2,011,574	Balance 28-29
Transfer of Surplus to reserve	20,000	2,031,574	
LTP Audit 29-30	(80,000)	1,951,574	
Forestry Operations movement FY 2029-30	(191,048)	1,760,526	Balance 29-30
Forestry Operations movement FY 2030-31 <i>(anticipated harvest)</i>	1,080,737	2,841,263	Balance 30-31

Lowest balance in 10 yr period

Note:

Council Projects balance from 2020/21 IIF recap

648,915

TITLE: **Renewable Energy Zones.**

From: Meloney Tupou, Maori Governance and Engagement Support Admin

Authorised by Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori – GM Community Resilience • Executive Team,
Group Manager/s: on 17 March 2022.

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary

This document acts as a 'placeholder' for the report 'Renewable Energy Zones.' which was unable to be completed in time for the circulation of the agenda.

The report will be sent out to members under separate cover.

TITLE: Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee Terms of Reference

From: Tom Fitzgerald, Climate Change Manager

Authorised by Victoria Harwood, Pou Tiaki Hapori - GM Community Resilience, on 16
Group Manager/s: March 2022

Executive summary/Whakarāpopototanga

This report seeks Council adoption of the Terms of Reference (ToR) establishing the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (JCCAC). The JCCAC is a key governance body providing direction, oversight and coordination of climate adaptation activities in Te Tai Tokerau.

Terms of Reference are a requirement under the *Local Government Act 2002* for the establishment and operation of a Joint Committee. The ToR sets out the Joint Committee roles and responsibilities, status, membership, committee structure, quorum, administrative arrangements, and remuneration.

The ToR have been endorsed by JCCAC and now need to be adopted by each member Council – Northland Regional Council, Far North District Council, Whangarei District Council and Kaipara District Council. Key changes made to the ToR relate to the remuneration of non-elected members and a new clause allowing the JCCAC to continue

Recommendation(s)

1. That the attached 'Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee Terms of Reference' are adopted.

Options

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
1	Terms of Reference adopted	The JCCAC meets requirements set out under the <i>Local Government Act 2002</i> . Appropriate governance of climate change adaptation mahi remains in place after the triennial elections. Sufficient priority for climate change adaptation mahi is retained.	None
2	Terms of Reference NOT adopted	This represents the status quo.	The JCCAC continues to operate on an ad-hoc basis without clear

No.	Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
			<p>establishment and operating procedures.</p> <p>The Joint Committee may cease to function after the triennial elections.</p> <p>Remuneration of each Council's nominated iwi/hapu representatives may be inadequate.</p>

The staff's recommended option is Option 1.

Considerations

1. Environmental Impact

Adopting a clear ToR will enable the JCCAC to continue to guide and support the region to prepare and respond to the impacts of climate change now and in the future.

2. Community views

Adaptation actions are of general interest to the public, however this report speaks to the operation of the JCCAC. As the changes relate to operational matters, no community consultation is recommended to be undertaken.

3. Māori impact statement

The decision on the ToR will provide for improved consistency in the remuneration of councils' iwi / hapū representatives on the JCCAC. There are no known impacts on Māori generally, over and above that of the general public, from this decision.

4. Financial implications

Remuneration for council's iwi / hapū representatives has some financial implications however this is considered minor, and each council has confirmed this will be accommodated within current operational budgets.

5. Implementation issues

There are no known implementation issues associated with this decision.

6. Significance and engagement

In relation to section 79 of the Local Government Act 2002, this decision is considered to be of low significance when assessed against council's significance and engagement policy because it is part of council's day to day activities. This does not mean that this matter is not of significance to tangata whenua and/or individual communities, but that this decision can be made without undertaking further consultation or engagement.

7. Policy, risk management and legislative compliance

The adoption of the Terms of Reference for the JCCAC meets the requirements of Clause 30A, Schedule 7 of the *Local Government Act 2002*.

Background/Tuhinga

At the Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (JCCAC) on 7 March a number of amendments were endorsed to the Terms of Reference for that Committee. The key amendments related to (1) the ability of the JCCAC to continue its mahi during and after the triennial elections, and (2) remuneration of iwi/ hapū representatives.

The insertion of a new clause is required to retain the JCCAC during and after the triennial elections. To that end the following statement has been added to the ToR:

Joint Committee not discharged at triennial elections

Pursuant to Clause 30(7) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the councils have resolved that this joint committee is not discharged at the triennial elections. However, on coming into office following an election, a council may choose to review its appointments on the committee.

The inclusion of this clause has been endorsed by the JCCAC at its meeting on 7 March 2002 and now requires adoption by member councils.

In April 2021 the JCCAC requested that councils review their non-elected member allowances policies and come up with a consistent policy. Since this request, Northland Regional Council has reviewed their policy and increased the total remuneration amount per meeting. The Far North and Kaipara district councils also aligned their non-elected members allowance policies with that of the NRC to payments of \$240.00. The Whangarei district council rate is currently \$280.00; therefore, WDC are waiting to review their policy in its entirety after the 2022 elections. These changes have been reflected in an updated clause on 'Remuneration'.

It is noted that the JCCAC has no ability to approve its own Terms of Reference and so these amendments must be considered and adopted by member councils. The ToR do allow for subsequent amendment in the future (if necessary), subject to the approval of member councils

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee Terms of Reference [↓](#) 

Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (JCCAC)

Terms of Reference (TOR)

March 2022

Background

Climate change poses significant risks to the environment and people of Te Tai Tokerau - local government has responsibilities in reducing the impact of climate change (adaptation). It is essential that councils, communities and iwi / hapū work collaboratively to ensure an effective, efficient and equitable response to the impacts of climate change. Work on adaptation has already started between council staff with the formation of the joint staff working group Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau and the development of a Climate Change Adaptation Strategy for Tai Tokerau. The formation of a joint standing committee of the Far North, Kaipara and Whangarei district councils and Northland Regional Council elected council members and iwi / hapū is fundamental to ensuring these outcomes are achieved in a coordinated and collaborative way across Te Tai Tokerau.

Role and Responsibilities

- 1) Provide direction and oversight of the development and implementation of climate change adaptation activities by local government in Te Tai Tokerau
- 2) Receive advice and provide direction and support to Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau
- 3) Make recommendations to member councils to ensure a consistent regional approach is adopted to climate change adaptation activities
- 4) Act collectively as an advocate for climate change adaptation generally and within the individual bodies represented on the Committee
- 5) Ensure the bodies represented on the Committee are adequately informed of adaptation activity in Te Tai Tokerau and the rationale for these activities
- 6) Ensure the importance of and the rationale for climate change adaptation is communicated consistently within Te Tai Tokerau
- 7) Receive progress reports from Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau

Membership

The Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (the committee) is a standing committee made up of elected members from the Far North, Kaipara and Whangarei district councils, the Northland Regional Council and representatives from Northland hapū and iwi.

The committee shall have eight members as follows:

One elected member from:

Kaipara District Council
Far North District Council
Whangarei District Council
Northland Regional Council

Iwi / hapū members:

One representative from iwi / hapū appointed by each council from within their jurisdiction. Where possible, this appointment should follow recommendations from council Māori advisory groups or committees.

Each council shall also appoint one alternative elected member and one alternative iwi / hapū member who will have full speaking and voting rights when formally acting as the alternate.

Status

The Committee is a joint standing committee of council as provided for under Clause 30(1)(b) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and shall operate in accordance with the provisions of Clause 30A of that Act. The committee is an advisory body only and has no powers under the Local Government Act 2002 (or any other Act) other than those delegated by decision of all member councils. The joint standing committee shall operate under Northland Regional Council Standing Orders.

Committee Chair and deputy Chair:

The Chair and Deputy Chair is to be appointed by the members at the first meeting of the committee.

Quorum

At least 50% of members shall be present to form a quorum.

Meetings

The Committee shall meet a minimum of two times per annum.

Service of meetings:

The Northland Regional Council will provide secretarial and administrative support to the joint committee.

Draft agendas are to be prepared by Climate Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau and approved by the Chair of the Committee prior to the Committee meeting.

Remuneration

Remuneration and / or reimbursement for costs incurred by council members is the responsibility of each council.

Respective iwi / hapū representatives will be remunerated and reimbursed by the nominating council in accordance with either the non-elected members remuneration policy of that council or alternatively the Northland Regional Council Non-Elected Members Allowances Policy.

Joint Committee not discharged at triennial elections

Pursuant to Clause 30(7) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the councils have resolved that this joint committee is not discharged at the triennial elections. However, on coming into office following an election, a council may choose to review its appointments on the committee.

Amendments

Any amendment to the Terms of Reference or other arrangements of the Committee shall be subject to approval by all member councils.

TITLE: Health and safety report

From: Beryl Steele, Human Resources Manager

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 07
Group Manager/s: March 2022

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary

This report is to inform the council of the activity in health and safety for the month of February 2022. An overview/summary of the activities include:

- There was a decrease in completed H&S inductions for new staff (50%).
- No change to the top health and safety risks to the organisation.
- The number of reported incidents/hazards/near misses continues to trend down.
- A report on the stress survey is currently being finalised.
- Training undertaken: H&S Representative Stage 1, wader and water safety.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Health and safety report' by Beryl Steele, Human Resources Manager and dated 3 March 2022, be received.

Background/Tuhinga

1. Health and safety performance

Table 1: Health and safety performance lead and lag indicators

2021-2022 Financial Year	Dec-21	Jan-22	Feb-22	FY Total
% annual review of systems reviewed	11%	12%	2%	61%
Audit corrective actions identified	0	0	0	0
Workplace inspections completed	0	2	1	12
Number of vehicle events	0	0	2	9
Number of contractor events	1	0	0	6
Contractors successfully pre-engaged	0	0	1	2
H&S trainings completed	1	10	17	65
New workers H&S inducted	71%	67%	50%	67%
Health monitoring vaccine programmes completed				0*
Health monitoring programmes completed				16*
Incident Investigations	Outstanding from 2020 - 2021	Current / underway	Completed in February	FY Total H&S reports
	0	12	11	89

*Based on calendar year

Table 1 outlines the key lead and lag indicators in health and safety.

- One contractor has been identified as successfully completing the contractor health and safety pre-engagement process in February. The continued low numbers of contractors completing this process remains of concern as there is a risk that contractors have been engaged without

the required health and safety information being completed or recorded correctly. We are planning an audit in this area and looking at what additional training we can provide.

- The number of health and safety inductions completed for new staff is still decreasing. This is due to both the number of new staff starting, and staff working from home as a result of the current Covid climate. Some parts of the induction can be completed online however there are aspects that need to be completed in the office, for example a tour of the building which includes fire evacuation information. Prior to staff working from home part of the problem was not having H&S representatives for all departments as a result of the restructure. This has however been resolved but is an area we need to keep watching.

2. Risk management

The top risks are:

Risk	Residual Score
Working with Contractors	16
COVID-19 pandemic	16
Dealing with aggressive people – psychological harm	10
Extended workload/stress	9
Workplace bullying and harassment <i>Note: This due to potential risk, not high numbers</i>	9
Sedentary work – ergonomic harm	8
Working under the influence of drugs and/or alcohol	8
Slips, trips, and falls	8
Driving motor vehicles – accident and injury related	8

Note: The top risks are identified by the residual risk scores. These risks are the highest after all controls have been put in place. Risk scores are between 1 and 25.

There has been no change to the top health and safety risks to the organisation or their residual risk scores during the month of February.

Risk updates

- The traffic management plan has been distributed to staff and internal educative sessions have been held with those who are affected by the changes. There are still staff who need to be trained in traffic management and obtain the licences required to work in the corridor.
- A report on the results of the stress survey is currently being finalised.
- As of 6pm Friday 25th February, NRC has moved to step four of the Omicron response plan: non-critical staff must work from home. Critical staff who need to are able to continue working in the office. Rapid Antigen Tests (RAT) are available for staff who need to work in the field or in the office and the protocol requires a test.

3. Injuries, incidents, and hazards

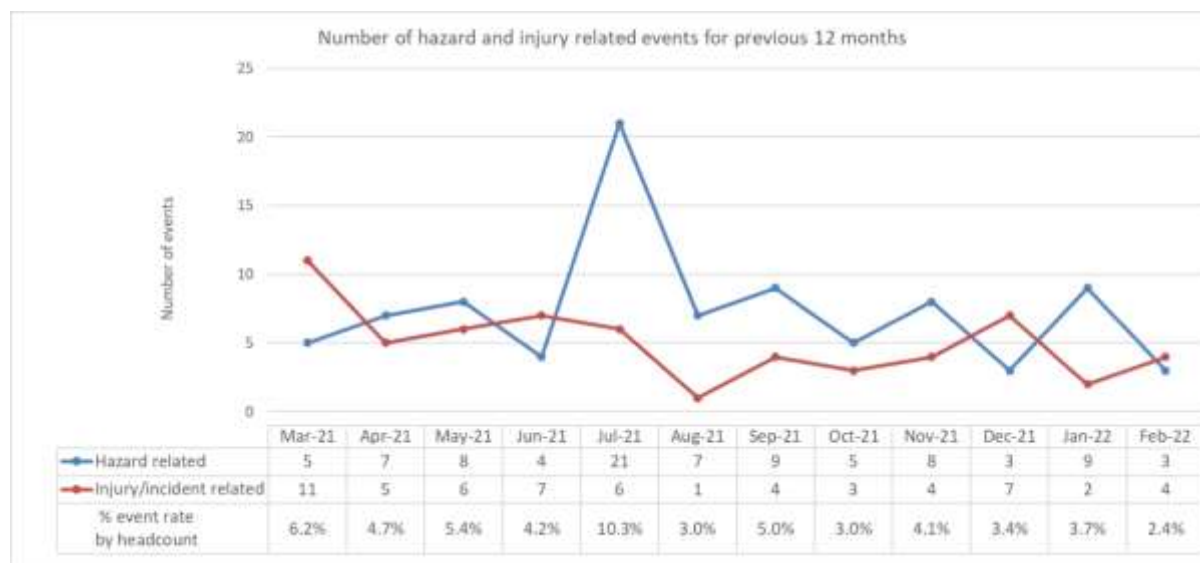


Figure 1: Number of hazard and injury related events for previous 12 months

Figure 1 shows an increase in injury/incident related events, and a decrease in hazard related events for February. Further, the number of events reported continues to trend down. Health and Safety Representatives (H&S Reps) have been asked to remind and encourage teams to report all near misses and hazards.

Events reported

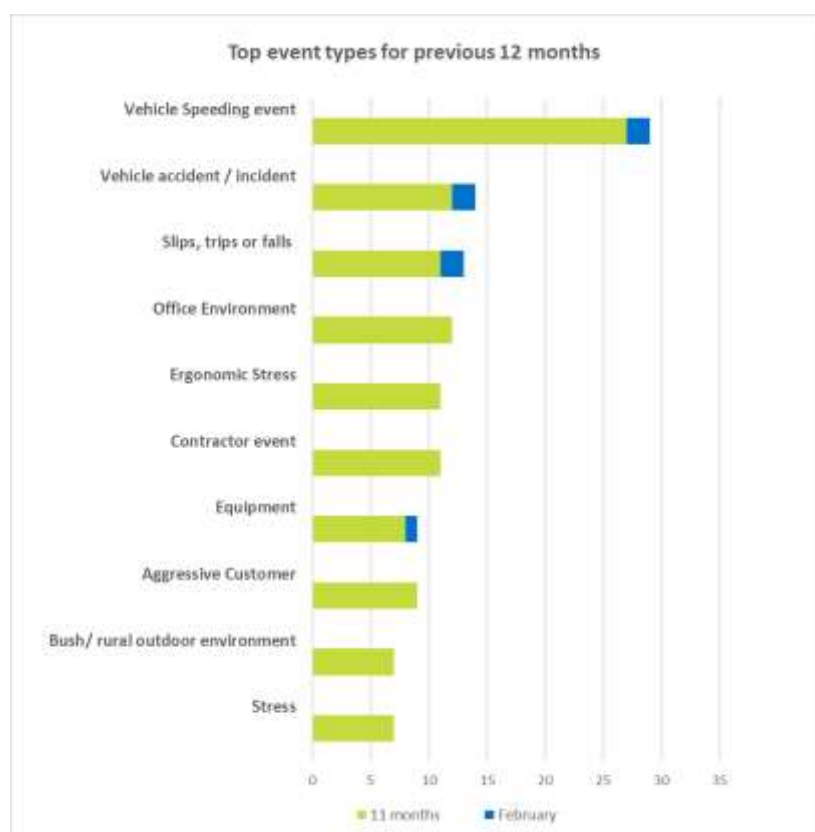


Figure 2: Top event types for previous 12 months

Events of interest

Note: the events of interest only detail high risk events, or events which affect large groups of people.

- A staff member cut their finger on a hose clamp when opening a water pump container. The cut was dressed using a first aid kit. The hose clamps were taped to prevent this happening again.
- Two staff members slipped while walking up/down steep hills. One sustained a minor injury. This type of event is very common and reflects the nature of the work undertaken by our field staff.

4. Health and safety strategy work programme

Hazards and risks

- A fire evacuation drill was held at the Water Street office on Wednesday 23rd February. The building was successfully evacuated however it was noted that approximately half of the building's fire wardens were not present as they are now working from home. A review will take place as to how we can ensure we have adequate coverage in the future.

Injury and illness

- H&S Reps have undergone training on how to undertake incident investigations. Investigations can now be undertaken by the relevant H&S Rep for the team that an incident relates to. This is intended to both aid the H&S Advisor and improve staff engagement with the reporting process.

Wellbeing

- The Wellbeing Committee has set up a 'Volunteer Covid Army' (VCA) to drop groceries or pharmacy items for anyone who might not be able to leave their bubble and who needs help.
- NRC collectively biked 2517km as part of the Aotearoa Bike Challenge 2022
- Registrations are now open for the March Wellbeing Challenge from Active Workplaces

Communication and engagement

- The Health and Safety Spotlight for February focused on the limited resource for health and safety while recruiting for a new H&S Advisor, reiterating the importance of correct pre-engagement processes for contractors and reminding staff about the Melanoma skin protection course on offer.
- Staff training held during February included wader and water safety training and Stage 1 H&S Representative training.

5. Legislative changes

Nil

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Chair's Report to Council

From: Penny Smart, Chair

Authorised by Penny Smart, Chair, on 17 March 2022
Group Manager/s:

Purpose of Report

This report is to receive information from the Chair on meetings/events attended, and correspondence sent for the month of February 2022

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Chair's Report to Council' by Penny Smart, Chair and dated 7 March 2022, be received.

Meetings/events attended

During this period, I attended the following meetings/events/functions:

- Meetings attended with the council's CEO, Malcolm Nicholson
 - Meridian Energy Proposed Energy Park Development
 - Meeting with Juliane Chetham for Patuharakeke
 - Local Government NZ Regional Sector meeting
 - Future for Local Government LGNZ workshops
 - Regular meetings with Northland Mayors
 - Regular update meetings with MSD, Mayors and other Agencies regarding Covid response
 - Emergency Management System Reform workshop with elected reps & officials
 - Tai Tokerau Northland Economic Action Plan Advisory Group
 - LGNZ Central Government Reforms updates
 - LW Nelson Charitable Trust Annual Board Meeting
-

Correspondence

During February I sent out the following correspondence:

Date	Addressed To	Subject
03.02.2022	Whangarei District Court, 103-109 bank Street, Whangarei	Whangarei District Court, 103-109 bank Street, Whangarei
18.02.2022	Queen's New Year Honour recipients	Letter of congratulations
23.02.2022	Ministry for the Environment, RM.reform@mfe.govt.nz	NRC feedback on Our Future Resource Management System
28.02.2022	Chris Gaskin – Project Coordinator, Northland New Zealand Seabird Trust	Letter of support – Seabird and Ecological Restoration – Te Taitokerau

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Chief Executive's Report to Council

From: Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer

Authorised by Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer, on 17 March 2022
Group Manager/s:

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Chief Executive's Report to Council' by Malcolm Nicolson, Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer and dated 28 February 2022, be received.

8.3.1 HIGHLIGHTS

Staff Highlights

We are pleased to announce that two Group Managers have been appointed to key roles on national bodies. The Group Manager, Regulatory Services has been appointed as the new Land Management Special Interest Group (SIG) Sponsor. The SIG network in the regional sector covers a broad range of professional and technical disciplines. They are an excellent vehicle for cross-council collaboration, leadership, and support on core functions, challenges, and opportunities across the regional sector. As part of his role he will provide strategic leadership and oversight of the Land Management SIG.

Group Manager Regulatory Services was also invited and accepted the invitation to be a member of the national (DIA) Stormwater Reference Group for the Three Waters reform as one of the two representatives of the proposed new water services entity for the Auckland and Northland regions (Entity A/Northern Waters) which will assist council to provide expert advice in regards to these reforms.

LGOIMA Process

The Ombudsman's office have been approached with a request to assist NRC with a review of our LGOIMA based systems. We are anticipating a favourable response from his office to assist with the review.

WILD ANIMAL CONTROL

Russell sika eradication and goat cull

A trial last year of the DNA survey methods to be used across Russell Forest as part of the sika eradication confirmed the success of the survey technique and provided data which showed that the wider area could be covered in a matter of weeks. The trial identified however, that goat faeces could interfere with the survey, so culling of goats commenced on 21 February as a prerequisite to the eradication.

Landowner engagement was successful in gaining access to more than half of the properties in the operational area. Landowners and local hapū had an opportunity to meet with each of the hunters prior to the operation to establish trust and strengthen relationships.

Hunters and landowners joined for dawn karakia before the start of the cull.



The cull destroyed 126 goats and 28 pigs by 28 February.

The hunting team about to head out at the start of the goat cull.



8.3.2 CEO'S OFFICE

Code of Conduct Investigation

A preliminary code of conduct investigation was completed by an external investigator in relation to two complaints received from the community about the actions of individual councillors and the CEO. The investigator reached the conclusion the councillors had not breached their Code of Conduct and confirmed that the Chief Executive (who is not subject to the Code) could not be found to be in breach of it. A copy of the investigators report was sent to the complainants.

Current Legal Proceedings

Department	Description	Status
Consent decision appeal	Two separate consent applications for replacement and new consents relating to a proposed expansion of, Doug's Opua Boat Yard in Walls Bay, Ōpua	Agreement reached between the applicant and council over consent conditions. The Court will be updated on this.
Consent decision appeal	Irrigation of avocado orchards and horticulture crops	All parties continue to work towards resolving the appeals.

8.3.3 CORPORATE SERVICES

QMS and ISO registration

Northland Regional Council is due for a Telarc ISO reaccreditation audit in early April. At present we are unlikely to achieve ISO reaccreditation due to the high demand of the COVID-19 response and other workload priorities.

Telarc have been contacted and Northland Regional Council are able to put the accreditation on hold for 6 months. While on hold Council cannot say we are ISO accredited, which we believe is not a major impact for our accredited scope areas.

Fraud Declaration

I am not aware of any fraud nor am I investigating any incidence or suspected incidence of fraud at this time.

Cyber Security

As a result of current events in Europe, there has been an increase in cyber activity. Our security providers are actively monitoring open-source intelligence for fresh indicators as well as leveraging a huge amount of specific intelligence to hunt for signs of malicious activity.

Mobile phone applications have been identified as a high risk for cyber criminals to exploit at this time.

Policies are continuously being reviewed and strengthened accordingly.

Enterprise System update

	Status	Notes
Timeline	Orange	While not behind timeframe, the vendor's forward schedule raises some challenges that needs to be worked through
Budget	Green	Tracking under budget
Quality	Orange	Raised concerns with the vendor about its project management and implementation approach. Currently working this through with the vendor

8.3.4 regulatory services

Consents in Process

During February 2022, a total of 100 Decisions were issued. These decisions comprised:

- Moorings 3
- Coastal Permits 4
- Land Discharge Permits 10
- Land Use Consents 49
- Water Permits 26
- Bore Consents 8

The processing timeframes for the February 2022 consents ranged from:

- 134 to 6 calendar days, with the median time being 62 days;
- 47 to 4 working days, with the median time being 20 days.

Forty-three applications were received in February 2022.

Of the 113 applications in progress at the end of February 2022:

- 26 were received more than 12 months ago;
Reasons for being more than 12 months old:

- Awaiting additional information (including CIAs) 11
- Consultation with affected parties/stakeholders 3
- On-hold pending new rules becoming operative 6
- Other 6
- 15 were received between 6 and 12 months ago (most awaiting further information from the applicant);
- 72 less than 6 months.

Appointment of Hearing Commissioners

No commissioners were appointed in February 2022.

Consents Decisions and Progress on Notified Applications in Process, Objections and Appeals

The current level of notified application processing activities at the end of February 2022 is (by number):

- Applications Publicly/Limited Notified During Previous Month 1
- Progress on Applications Previously Notified 4
- Hearings and Decisions 0
- Appeals/Objections 2

COMPLIANCE MONITORING

The results of compliance monitoring for the period 1 – 28 February 2022 (and year-to-date figures) are summarised in the following table and discussed below.

Classification	Total	Full compliance	Low risk non-compliance	Moderate non-compliance	Significant non-compliance	Not exercised during period
Air Discharge	32	31	1	0	0	0
Bore Consent	40	30	5	5	0	0
Coastal Air Discharge	5	5	0	0	0	0
Coastal Discharge	21	15	4	0	2	0
Coastal Permit	64	47	13	3	0	1
Land Discharge	65	50	7	1	1	6
Land Use Consent	26	21	0	0	0	5
Water Discharge	56	36	11	3	5	1
Water Permit	25	20	1	0	0	4
Water Take	156	90	41	3	0	22
Total	490	345	83	15	8	39
Percentage		70.4%	16.9%	3.1%	1.6%	8.0%
Year to date	4135	3049	512	270	56	248
Percentage		73.7%	12.4%	6.5%	1.4%	6.0%

Coastal

Coastal structure inspections were completed in the Far North with approximately 50 sites being inspected. An abatement notice for the unauthorised placement of sand on the foreshore in Mangawhai was issued.

Marina bacteriological monitoring continued at Ōpua, Whangaroa, Kissing Point and Town Basin. Annual sediment compliance monitoring has been completed at Russell Boating Club and Tutukaka Marina, and follow-up water treatment system monitoring was completed at Mangōnui Cruising Club. There were unconsented coastal discharges for boat haul-out maintenance activities above mean high water springs (foreshore) at a slipway at the Tutukaka Marina, which was non-compliant with the Proposed Regional Plan, resulting in an abatement notice being issued to the slipway owner.

Water, Waste, Air and Land Use (WWALU) Compliance Monitoring

- Contaminated Land Management*

Five incidents involving the discharge of hazardous substances and 15 enquiries regarding contaminated land were received and responded to. 118kg of hazardous waste was disposed of at the amnesty day, and six sites were added to the Selected Land-Use Register.

- Municipal Wastewater Treatment Plants*

WWTP/Consent Status	Issues (March 2022)	Enforcement Action/Response
Far North District		
Ahipara Expires 2033	Ongoing non-compliance with bacteriological consent limits	<u>Under AN</u> FNDC investigating land disposal options
Hihi Expires 2022	No recent issues	None currently
Kāeo Expires 2022	No recent issues	None currently
Kaikohe Expires 30 November 2021	Intermittent non-compliances with ADW flow, ammonia & bacteriological consent limits. System overdue for de-sludging	None currently Issues will be addressed in replacement consent
Kaitaia Expires 30 November 2021	No recent issues	<u>Under AN</u> (reticulation overflows) Issues will be addressed in replacement consent
Kawakawa Expires 2036	No recent issues	None currently
Kerikeri Expires 2036	No obvious issues from new plant (commissioned in December 2020)	<u>Under AN</u>
Kohukohu Expired 2016 (replacement consent application on hold)	Occasional issues with bacteriological conditions of consent	None currently
Opononi & Ōmāpere Expired 2019	Non-compliances with bacteriological consent limits Desludging overdue	<u>Under AN</u> Issues will be addressed in replacement consent; desludging to be undertaken

Paihia Expires 2034	Plant upgraded 2019; alkalinity issues preventing optimal ammonia treatment	None currently Alkalinity improvement project still in progress
Rangiputa Expires 2032	No recent issues	None currently
Rāwene Expires 2023	System overdue for de-sludging	Infringement notices issued in February 2022 in relation to a discharge from the reticulation
Russell Expires 2024	Occasional non-compliances with E. coli consent limit post UV	<u>Under AN</u> Infringement notices issued January 2022
Taipā Expires 2029	No recent issues	None currently
Whatuwhiwhi Expires 2025	Elevated TSS levels (consent limit may be unnecessarily restrictive)	FNDC to seek consent variation to address TSS levels – however this is not a priority
Whangarei District		
Hikurangi Expires 2025	Intermittent issues with plant performance	None currently Plant performance being reviewed to identify improvements
Ngunguru Expires 2035	No recent issues	None currently
Ōākura Expires 2025	Occasional spikes in E. coli	None currently
Portland Expires 2024	No recent issues	None currently
Ruakākā Expires 2046	No recent issues	None currently
Tutukaka Expires 2024	No recent issues	None currently
Waiōtira Expires 2030	No recent issues	None currently
Waipū Expires 2030	No recent issues	None currently
Whāngārei City Expires 2022	No recent issues	None currently
Kaipara District		
Dargaville Expires 2022	Non-compliances with WQ discharge volume consent limits	<u>Under AN</u>
Glinks Gully Expires 2024	No recent issues	None currently
Kaiwaka Expires 2022	No recent issues	None currently

Mangawhai Expires 2042	Odour complaints and occasional exceedances of TDS consent limit	<u>Under AN</u> Infringement notice issued December 2021
Maungaturoto Expires 2032	Intermittent non-compliances, generally due to high rainfall	<u>Under AN</u>
Te Kopuru Expires 2044	Intermittent minor non-compliances	Second aerator installed 2020

Environmental Incidents

There were no environmental incidents reported in February which resulted in a significant environmental impact.

ENFORCEMENT

Abatement Notices, Infringement Notices and Formal Warnings

The following is a summary of abatement and infringement notices issued:

Action Type	Number
Abatement Notice	10
Infringement Notice	6

Other Enforcement

- Earthworks without erosion and sediment controls – Tōtara North*

Charges were laid in the Kaitia District Court on 20 July 2020 against an individual for earthworks undertaken without controls, and work within a watercourse and the riparian management zone.

Settlement was reached and approved by the Court on 14 February 2022. The individual pleaded guilty to the six charges and an enforcement order was made requiring him to pay for costs for remedial work.

- Open burning on industrial/trade property – Whangārei*

Charges were laid in the Whangārei District Court on 27 November 2020 against an individual for open burning on industrial/trade premises; the burnt items also included prohibited items. There are two charges against the individual who pleaded not guilty on 30 April 2021. Court allocated new hearing dates to 25 – 27 May 2022. Witnesses have confirmed their availability.

- Farm dairy effluent – Parapara*

Charges were laid in the Kaitia District Court on 6 May 2021 against a farm owner for offences which occurred in August 2020. There are four charges against the farm owner. The first court appearance was set down for 9 July 2021, which was adjourned until 25 August 2021 to allow the defence lawyer to consider the disclosure documentation. The judge at the hearing on the 17 January 2022 requested further information from the defence lawyer. On 23 February 2022, in judicial conference via Teams meeting, reports confirmed that the farm owner was not able to enter plea and provide instructions due to health issues. Judge directed that we file a joint memorandum by 7 March 2022 recording what we can agree on regarding further process. Hearing date is tentatively allocated to 28 March 2022.

- Vessel occupying CMA & removal of asbestos from CMA – Town Basin, Whangārei*

An enforcement order was applied for on 23 November 2021 against an individual for occupying the coastal marine with a boat without consent, and for reimbursement of costs associated with work to remove and dispose of cladding material containing asbestos that had been deposited with the coastal marine area. A joint memorandum was filed recording that the respondent

agrees to the enforcement order requiring compliance with permitted activity Rule C.1.2.1 of the Proposed Regional Plan. In February 2022, the individual arranged a place to legally moor the boat. We are currently in the process of negotiating settlement of our costs claim.

- *Earthworks & vegetation clearance within a wetland – Teal Bay*
Charges were laid in the Whangarei District Court on 7 December 2021 against four parties for offences that occurred in December 2021. Court has tentatively arranged administrative adjournment to 30 March 2022 to allow time for disclosure to be considered.

8.3.5 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

LAND MANAGEMENT

Sustainable Hill Country and Regional Priorities

Milestones	Status
Soil Conservation Plans	To date, 40 (29%) of 136 soil conservation plans have been completed in 2021-22. Seven are in progress. We will not meet our soil conservation plan KPI's for the SHaRP programme and are engaging with MPI around the reasons for this and seeking agreement on a way forward. A full report was provided to the February Land and Water Working Party.
Land treatments – Retirement fencing	Grants for 17 km of fencing have been approved in 2021-22 retiring 236ha of erosion prone hill country. This exceeds the 84ha target by 152ha (281%). Our project manager has resigned which will have an impact on our ability to deliver this project. Staff are currently in discussions with MfE to confirm a way forward.

Poplar and Willow Nursery

Objective	Status
Nursery expansion	The results of a business case on the options to expand councils poplar nursery were workshop with Council in February. Further workshops will be held during March to confirm the preferred way forward.

BIODIVERSITY

FIF Dune Lakes Project

Objective	Status
Aquatic weed and pest fish control	Final stages of planning for hornwort control in four lakes due to take place 14-18 March, weather permitting. Back-up dates 21-25 March. Twenty-two grass carp removed from Lake Heather in the Far North. Kaitiaki from Ngai Takoto assessed with the removal.
Sediment and nutrient mitigation	Resource consent planning underway for reconstructed wetland at Black Lake, one of the Kai Iwi Lakes.
Partnership wananga	Postponed due to COVID. Rescheduled for May.
Education days	Postponed due to COVID. Rescheduled for spring 2022.

Wetlands

Wetland Condition Index (WCI) monitoring of approximately 30 wetlands is underway, with a further four properties visited this month, and will be completed in the next two months. Many of these wetlands were fenced under the Environment Fund and have been monitored every three years since 2011 and are in their third cycle of monitoring.

Biodiversity staff attended a wetland plant training course run by NIWA which will assist the council with wetland delineation on the ground for mapping and regulatory purposes.

Terrestrial

The Tāika Forest (aka Mt Tiger Bush) biodiversity assessment is now almost complete with some exciting results coming in.

The freshwater component is awaiting final eDNA results, the bat recorders have detected the presence of long-tailed bats, while gecko spotlighting detected all three geckos that were hoped for including forest gecko (*Mokopirirākau granulatus* - to be confirmed), Pacific gecko (*Dactylocnemis pacificus*), and elegant gecko (*Naultinus elegans*).

As expected, the area has possums, rats and pigs, but no evidence of goats after these were removed by the Biosecurity team. The vegetation surveys are in progress, along with paired bird counts.

Biodiversity staff also found a rare peripatus (velvet worm), which is a 'living fossil' thought to be unchanged over the last 500 million years.

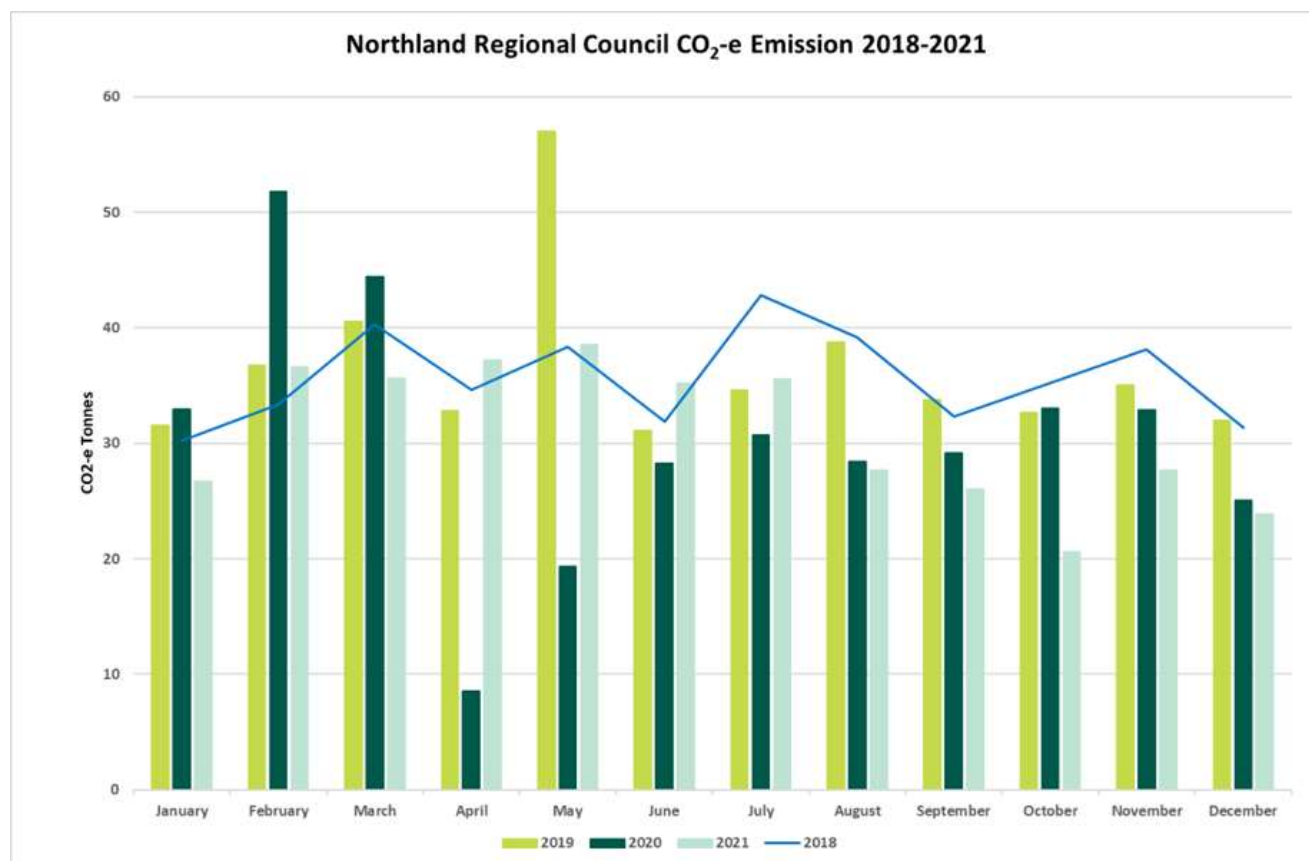
Tāika forest peripatus, most likely *Peripatoides sympatrica*.



NATURAL RESOURCES SCIENCE

Air quality and carbon emission

- Since April 2021, council's CO₂-e emissions have decreased every month (in comparison with the same months in 2020) due to the more restrictive lockdown conditions that applied in the prior year. CO₂-e emissions started to decrease in August 2021 and stayed low until December 2021. The lower emissions from April 2020 to March 2021 and again after August 2021, are largely attributed to the COVID-19 restrictions/lockdown.



Council CO₂-e emissions 2018-2021 (council started CO₂-e reporting in year 2018 which is considered the baseline. The graph is based on live data and therefore figures for the last few months are subject to change).

- A comparison of CO₂-e emission from different energy types for 2020 and 2021 is given in the table below. There is an overall increase of 7.34 tonnes (two percent) of CO₂-e emissions in 2021 compared to 2020. The table also compares emission between baseline years 2018 and 2021.

Energy type	CO ₂ -e production in 2018 (tonnes)	CO ₂ -e production (tonnes)		Difference (2020 & 2021) tonnes (%)	Difference (2021 & 2018) tonnes (%)
		2020*	2021		
Fuel	240.69	274.73	268.63	-6.1 (-2)	27.94 (11.61)
Air travel	86.17	48.03	61.10	13.07 (27)	-25.07 (-29.09)
Electricity	51.17	35.55	35.12	-0.43 (-1)	-16.05 (-31.36)
Waste	5.82	5.40	6.20	0.80 (15)	0.38 (6.52)
Total	383.85	363.72	371.06	7.34 (2)	-12.8 (-3.33)

*Figures slightly changed from last year's calculation due to MfE's new emission factors and better coverage of NRC's consumptions data in 2021.

Coastal

- Litter surveys have been undertaken at 16 popular recreational bathing beaches throughout Northland. The average litter density per 1,000m² was 53 items, which is an increase compared to 2021, when an average of 31 items was recorded. 73% of items found were plastic and a further 5% were foam plastic. The worst site was Paihia, with 219 items found along the 100 meters transect, including 76 cigarette butts.

Items collected from a 100m transect from Paihia beach



All the results, including a breakdown of the items found, can be viewed at.

<https://litterintelligence.org/>

Freshwater Ecology

- Assisted on one day of a week-long Biodiversity Team-led survey of freshwater biota in Mt. Taika / Tiger Forest; an NRC owned forestry block within the Whangārei FMU. A population of banded kōkopu, *Galaxias fasciatus*, was discovered in one of the small streams surveyed.

Freshwater Quality

- The tender process for purchasing a GIS-based high resolution digital river network (DRN) to be developed from latest LiDAR dataset captured for Northland was finalised. Water Technology NZ Ltd was selected as the successful service provider out of the nine tender proposals. Work will commence in March 2022 and the report with final GIS deliverables is due by the end of 2022.
- The Te Hiku Water Study project team (representing iwi, the community, landowners and councils) have agreed to a combination of SkyTEM aerial surveying and drilling of groundwater bores. The contract is being drafted with a tentative flight programme commencing in November 2022 - delays are due to resourcing related to COVID. Owing to increases in fuel and shipping, the contract price has increased by \$350K. The project team is exploring options including additional funding and cost savings. Overall its \$350k of approximately \$3.3M, about 10% of total cost. Project team is reviewing the aeroplane flight lines, as the cost is quoted by the kilometre. Project team is also looking for additional funding sources.

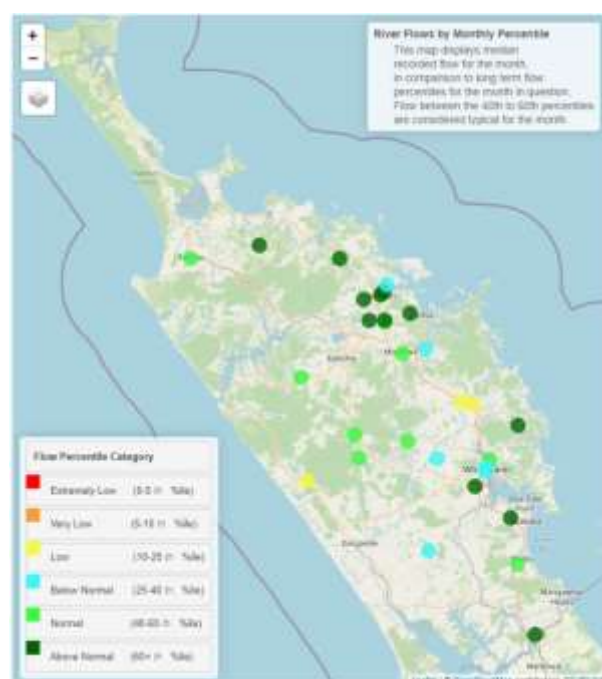
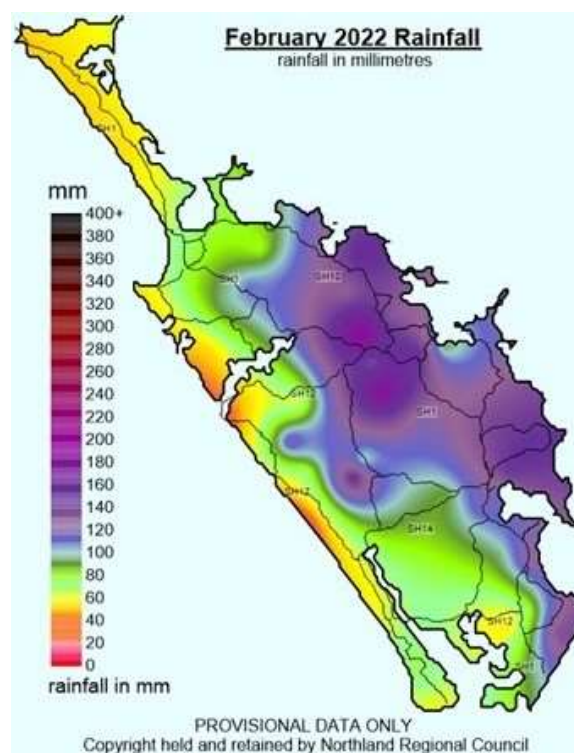
NATURAL RESOURCES DATA

- The procurement plan and tender documents for a two-year contract for Supply of Chemistry and Bacteriological Analysis Services will be advertised on Government Electronic Tendering Service in the week of 7 March 2022 and is valued at approximately \$400K annually.
- A national audit of data processing and data automation processes is being completed by NRC. Interviews with other councils are underway. The survey will help identify gaps and opportunities for collaboration around data automation.

HYDROLOGY

Rainfall

- Rainfall recorded during February 2022 was above normal for most of the east coast, below normal for the northern half of the west coast and around normal for Dargaville, Pouto Peninsula and Ruawai.

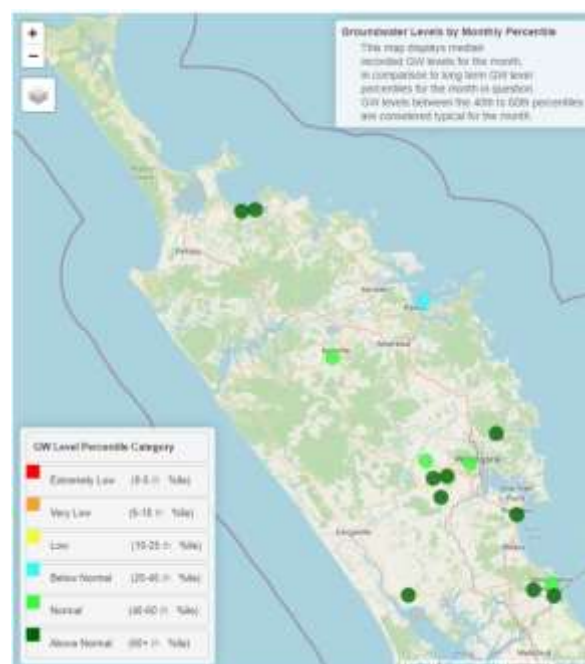


Rivers

- Observed river flow during February 2022 was largely “Normal” or “Above Normal” at most locations, particularly along the East Coast where the bulk of rainfall has occurred.
- Localised areas recorded flows categorised as “Low”, including the top of the Wairua catchment and the Kaihū River on the west coast.
- There are no current concerns regarding river flows.

Groundwater

- Groundwater levels during February 2022 were “Normal” or Above Normal” in most locations.
- Overall, there are no current concerns regarding groundwater levels



PLANNING & POLICY

Mangawhai Central Limited

Discussions with the applicants (MCL Ltd), Kaipara District Council (KDC) and other parties to the appeals continued after mediation. NRC proposed amendments to the planning provisions to address concerns regarding water supply for the development and these provisions were accepted by MCL Ltd and KDC.

All parties were circulated the amended provisions and advised of our intention to withdraw our Section 274 notices. No parties raised any issues regarding costs and a memorandum was filed with the Environment Court to withdraw from the proceedings. This was accepted by the Court with NRC excused from any further participation in the appeals and no costs incurred.

Submission on Sand Mining Resource Consents

No further information regarding a hearing date has been received.

Freshwater Plan Change

- Staff have developed a draft Freshwater Plan Change Framework that will be used as the basis for consultation with The Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TWWAG), Primary Sector Liaison group (PSLG) and key stakeholders. The framework was presented to a council workshop on 2 March, along with the results of the NIWA water quality scenario monitoring and associated costs.
- The Primary Sector Liaison Group meet on 15 February. A presentation was given on Lake Water Quality & Ecology. Further input was received on the ‘freshwater issues and challenges for the primary sector in Northland’ draft report.
- The Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group met on 18 February. Members agreed to further changes to the group’s Terms of Reference, which will be presented to TTMAC for endorsement prior to council approval in March. The group also supported council’s offer of a staff secondment to assist the group. The group’s workplan is being reviewed to update the next phase of work, which focuses on providing input to the council’s example framework.
- Staff have arranged an external review of NRC’s freshwater activities focusing on council’s implementation of central governments directions. This scheduled for April 2022. This will involve three external experts workshopping with senior staff. Taranaki Regional Council had a similar review and found it valuable. It will involve senior staff involved across spectrum of council’s freshwater management activities. There will be about 7 hours of workshop time

spread over a week. Not all staff will be attending the whole time. Other than staff time costs to council will be circa \$5k. It will serve as an “audit” of our implementation of Govt’s essential freshwater direction to check if we’re on the right track and to learn from experts who have a good understanding of science and policy development. The advice from Taranaki RC was it was well worth the effort. We wanted to do it sooner rather than later.

National Initiatives

- The Ministry for the Environment is consulting on changes to the Environmental Reporting Act 2015. The Act provides the framework for reporting on the state of Aotearoa New Zealand’s environment. The changes are intended to improve its functionality and breadth and give a stronger voice to Te Tiriti o Waitangi (the Treaty of Waitangi), te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori.
- The changes primarily focus on government functions and roles in reporting – staff do not recommend council lodge a submission. Consultation closes 18 March 2022.

Proposed Regional Plan Appeals

- Topic 16 (Livestock exclusion) - decision released 11 February 2022. Next step is for council to circulate final wording of provisions in light of the February decision to all appeal parties and for finalised wording to be submitted to the Court for a final decision.
- Topic 14 (Marine protected areas / Fishing controls) - this topic is still awaiting the Court decision following the August 2021 hearing. In the interim, the Court has directed parties to continue to work towards resolving outstanding matters and report the outcome of ‘substantive discussion’.
- Topic 15 (Mangroves) - following the November 2021 High Court decision that the NES-F applies to “natural wetlands” in the Coastal Marine Area (CMA), Council and other parties reported their updated positions to the Environment Court on 18 February. The court is due to lay out legal evidence exchange timeframes for a brief hearing, so that the hearing can be closed and a judgement made.
- Topic 17 (Outstanding Natural Landscapes (ONLs) in the CMA - the Court has approved council’s proposed process for undertaking the mapping of ONLs in the CMA which was submitted at the end of last year. Council is now in the process of approaching nominated consultants to assist with facilitation of tangata whenua input to the process.
- Other matters - There are several other minor appeal points that staff continue to work towards resolution with parties. The next reporting date on all other outstanding appeals to the Court is 17 March.

Wetland Mapping Project

As previously reported, this project will comprehensively map wetlands in Northland and help implement the government's freshwater reforms. Work includes collaboration with the Kaipara Moana Remediation Programme (in Kaipara and Whangārei districts). By June 2023 the desk top wetland mapping (for Kaipara and Whangārei districts) should be complete.

In the meantime, staff are developing an engagement plan that includes how best to communicate the mapping with iwi / hapū and the wider community. Papers will be presented to future TTMAC and Planning and Regulatory Working Party meetings providing updates and seeking feedback.

8.3.6 BIOSECURITY

Deer farm escape

There has been an ongoing effort to account for six deer that escaped from a deer farm in Kaiwaka. Thus far two deer have been recaptured, two have been destroyed over five km from the point of escape and the remaining two are still at large. The deer farm has a history of escapes and non-

compliance, and Biosecurity staff have written to the Department of Conservation (DOC) requesting the permit to farm deer on this property be revoked.

Deer farms without permits

- *Mangonui*: Investigations by the deer response contractor and the Department of Conservation have discovered that the landowner retained up to six wapiti hybrid deer from the previous owner without seeking a permit to farm from DOC. These had bred up to approximately 30 animals. Council and DOC staff have met with the landowner and reached agreement that he has four weeks to destock the property of feral deer, after that the deer response team will be called in to cull the remainder.
- *Paparoa*: This non-permitted deer farm contains 100 deer. DOC has been working with the deer farmer who has committed to ensuring the fences are compliant and he has been granted a retrospective permit. The deer farmer has also agreed to take part in our public awareness campaign to raise the profile of the risks of deer farm escapes, and feral deer in Northland.

FRESHWATER

Check, Clean, Dry advocacy programme

A series of social media posts about Check Clean Dry on Facebook have done well with three different posts released over the course of two weeks. The posts were mainly targeted towards freshwater users such as fisherman, boat owners, and jet skiers. In total, over 9,000 Facebook users have viewed the posts.

One of the eye-catching posts in this summer's Check, Clean, Dry Facebook campaign.



Pest freshwater fish – grass carp removal from Lake Heather

Staff from the Biosecurity and Biodiversity teams joined Department of Conservation kaitiaki rangers from Ngāi Takoto to complete a two-day grass carp removal operation in Lake Heather (Kaitāia). Netting was done from a dinghy, and surveillance of native fish was also done, including length and weight measurements.

The collaborative effort removed 22 fish from the lake.



(Right) Biosecurity staff work with Ngāi Takoto kaitiaki rangers in the netting operation.

(Below) The netting team with their catch.



KAURI PROTECTION

Kauri Protection Workshops

The kauri protection team delivered two Clean Card workshops aimed at upskilling the forest users of Te Taitokerau in kauri protection in February. The first workshop was delivered to contractors who are working extensively to control wild animals in the forest North of Whangaruru. The second workshop was delivered online because of COVID-19 restriction to NorthTec pest control and conservation students who will have careers working within the kauri forests.

Kaitiaki from Patuharakeke were also trained in soil sampling and hygiene.

PARTNERSHIPS

Northland Regional Council – Kiwi Coast partnership

Biodiversity activities of the partnership during the last two months have included:

- *Annual pāteke flock count:* A focus for Kiwi Coast during February has been supporting the Department of Conservation led annual survey. Priority has been given to ensuring all established flock count sites have been surveyed, including re-establishing old flock count sites on the Purerua Peninsula as part of the Pest Free Purerua Peninsula project. The next step is to investigate new sites that pāteke may have dispersed to, including the Taiharuru Estuary at Whangārei Heads.
- *Titipounamu survey:* Northland's only population of titipounamu (rifleman) reside in the Warawara Forest. In January, Kiwi Coast worked with Komiti Kaitiaki o Te Rarawa to trial the use of acoustic monitors to detect Titipounamu for the first time. Six acoustic monitors were placed in the Warawara Forest. One failed (because of batteries), the remaining five devices all detected titipounamu much to the delight of all involved. Two devices were also set for night-time to listen for kiwi with both recording kiwi. Kiwi Coast will continue to work with Te Rarawa to refine the listening methodology, to see if it can be utilised again during the annual Kiwi Call Count Survey to determine if titipounamu can be detected at any more sites outside the currently known area.

Kiwi Link High Value Area

- *Predator control:* All animal pest control has continued as per regular trapline schedules, and new bait station lines have been established on private properties funded through the Predator Free Whangārei project.
- *Weed control:* Dedicated landowner support for plant pest control and coordination of efforts will commence in March with a moth plant campaign.
- *Five Minute Bird Count:* Analysis of the monitoring (completed in November 2021) has yielded some interesting and positive results which are now being verified by the Conservation Management tutor at NorthTec before they are released.

Whangārei Heads High Value Area

Moth Plant was tackled at the Whangārei Heads in Flash mob style with event in Taurikura tackling the plant prior to the pods bursting. This was run on the back of some successful messaging (<https://www.nrc.govt.nz/news/2022/january/time-to-tackle-moth-plant-nrc/>) that went out highlighting the threat of moth plant.

Whangārei Heads volunteers tackle moth plant at Taurikura.



Piroa Brynderwyn High Value Area

Fifty DOC 250 traps have been delivered and now being deployed though out the high value area to better target ferrets. These traps are more effective than standard DOC 200 traps with ferrets which can have a devastating effect on ground dwelling birds like kiwi. Thirty-Seven DOC 200 traps were also delivered to a Biofund project around the shoreline of Mangawhai Harbour. This will significantly extend the area of mustelid control in high value area.

Tutukākā High Value Area

- *Predator control:* The Tutukaka Landcare project alone caught 21 stoats in January. This indicates a peak in stoat abundance in the past 2 months.
- *Biodiversity and kiwi monitoring:* Bird monitoring is underway but has been hampered by weather with only four of the eight sites monitored to date.
- *Public awareness and Education:* The first year workshop with year 7 and 8 students at Ngunguru School was held on 24 February.
- *Weed control:* The Specialist Weed Assistance Team (S.W.A.T) have visited four landowners in the last month. One weed action event was conducted with 32 volunteer hours put into weed control. The primary targets for control this month have been moth plant, woolly nightshade and formosa lily.
- *Species enhancement:* Four kiwi with transmitters continue to be monitored with Marohi (Super Dad) having yet another successful nest.



"Super dad" Marohi's latest chick.

Western Northland

The Native Forest Restoration Trust and Waipoua Forest Trust Community Pest Control Area (CPCA) completed possum monitoring in their adjacent reserves using the three night Residual Trap Catch (RTC) method. Ten lines were randomly placed, and the result was 1.7% which is an incredibly good result. Their aim is to maintain possums below 10% RTC, and a successful one-off possum control hit would aim to achieve an RTC of less than 5%. Thus, the 1.7% result shows that their possum control

is very effective. These results were also backed up by field observations of very little possum sign/browse and old scratch trees have healed up.

Mid North High Value Area

The partnership with Pāmu Farming (Landcorp) is having good pest management success on their seven Northland farms. Pāmu is working to expand this Northland model to other regions in New Zealand.

PREDATOR FREE

Predator Free Whangārei

- *Device installation:* The field team has been busy installing devices to prepare to go 'live' in Bream Head/Te Whara. The Bream Head Conservation Trust has also installed approximately 170 devices in the Oceans Beach reserve as part of the project.
- *Transmitter hub:* A walk-through of Reotahi maunga with a hapū representative to understand the cultural significance of the area and identify where we can respectfully place our third and final transmitter / receiver hub. The walk through allowed the team to gain a lot of insight and knowledge to aid their mahi moving forward, especially with regards to operating around kōiwi and tapu sites.
- *Communications:* A communications plan to inform landowners and community of activities is in preparation.
- *Operational Advisory Group:* A meeting was hosted to discuss and receive input on the operations plan. This advisory group consists of representatives from Backyard Kiwi, Kiwi Coast, Bream Head Conservation Trust, and Ocean Beach Landcare Group.
- *Image classification:* Around 50,000 images were classified this month from cameras installed in Taurikura and Te Whara. In Taurikura 54% of the cameras detected possums, 34% detected kiwi, 80% detect rats, and 5% detected stoats.



Predator free team members install a ramp, node, and POSSTOP leghold trap.



A stoat captured on trail camera footage at Taurikura

Predator Free Pēwhairangi Whānui (Bay of Islands)

Hui kōrero was held with representatives of a number of the nine hapū holding mana whenua to the three peninsular making up the Pēwhairangi Whānui Predator Free Project (Ramaumangamanga /Cape Brett, Russell, and Purerua). This is seen as foundation mahi to start kōrero and involvement of wider hapū. The hui (held via Teams because of COVID-19 restrictions) have included:

- Purerua Landcare Trust
- 3B2 Ahu Whenua Trust (Rāwhiti)
- Ngā Hapū ki Ipipiri
- Ngāti Kawa Hapū – Ngāti Kawa

MARINE BIOSECURITY

Hull surveillance

Between the 28 January 2022 and the 3 March, the 2021/2022 Hull Surveillance Programme surveyed 512 vessels. There were five incidents of *Sabella spallanzanii*, two incidents of *Styela clava* and 18 incidents of *Eudistoma elongatum*. There were no incidents of pests recorded on vessels outside of infected areas. Marine biosecurity staff continue to work closely with vessels in infected harbours to ensure they are cleaned within an appropriate time frame and/or before they move to another harbour.

Table 1: Hull Surveillance Programme Results to 3 March 2022

2021/2022 Hull Surveillance Programme Results	Total this month	Total YTD
Pathways Plan Compliance		
Number of vessels surveyed this month	512	1,520
% Pathways Plan Compliance (all vessels) *	49.3	53.6
Vessels found with Marine Pests		
<i>Sabella spallanzanii</i> (fanworm)	5	40
<i>Styela clava</i> (clubbed tunicate)	2	43
<i>Undaria pinnatifida</i> (Japanese kelp)	0	0
<i>Eudistoma elongatum</i> (Australian droplet tunicate)	18	20
<i>Pyura doppelganger</i> (sea squirt)	0	0

* Percentage vessels surveyed complying with acceptable level of light fouling as defined in the Marine Pathways Plan.

The percentage of compliance is the percentage of vessels surveyed that complied with the acceptable level of 'light fouling' as defined in the Marine Pathway Plan. This, however, is not a good proxy for compliance as these vessels are not moving from one designated place to another, as such the actual compliance of moving vessels would be a lot higher. Data reported on for the December and January surveys were conducted during a high movement holiday period and as such captured a larger proportion of the moving (compliant) fleet, which is encouraging. The unfavourable high wind conditions we have seen over the month of February does explain the higher level of vessels exceeding light fouling as these are sessile vessels.

The issue of not having a more accurate method of reporting compliance of moving vessels is currently being addressed with the creation of a Marine Vessel Database that marine biosecurity staff are developing with the Top of North Collaboration. This database will capture movements of vessels into and out of marinas, haul out yards and around mooring zones within the top of the north regions. This database is in the first generation of testing and staff are excited to present the product to council soon.

A long term trend analysis will be included in next months report.

Experiencing Marine Reserves Events

Council marine biosecurity staff attended two Experiencing Marine Reserves community snorkelling days this month. The first was at Reotahi Marine Reserve, which (despite stormy weather) attracted 75 very keen participants. Multiple participants reported sightings of Mediterranean fanworm within the reserve and one volunteer managed to photograph a fanworm (which staff identified as one of the native fanworm species).

The second event was held at Waikaraka Reserve where 62 participants kayaked beside the local mangrove forest. The marine biosecurity station proved a popular activity for attendees whilst they were waiting for their guided kayaking sessions and many educational resources were distributed.



The marine biosecurity station at the Waikaraka Reserve event attracted lots of attention.

Inspiring the Futures Event at Whangārei Girls High School

A representative from the marine biosecurity team participated in an 'Inspiring the Future' event with year 9 students and Whangarei Girls High School. The event allowed for the students to hear from different members of the public about potential careers and career pathways.

PEST PLANTS

Community weed action

- *Moth plant*: Moth plant has been a hot topic in the news lately thanks to local members of the public raising the issue in the media in Northland. The issue with this plant was reported on breakfast TV on 23 February.
- Training in weeds and weed control was given to Ngāti hine team working on this high value wetland in Kawakawa.



Onerahi weed buster removing a moth plant vine.

Eradication plants

The current round of both urban/residential and bush/reserve bat-wing passionflower searches have been completed in Whangārei. Engagement for Far North properties is now underway.

Progressive containment plants – Manchurian wild rice

The first round of treatment is now 95% complete.

Wilding Pines

- *Helicopter survey*: A helicopter survey flight over the peninsula on 2 March has identified wilding pine infestations over Great Exhibition Bay dunes and North Cape. Control at these sites will be undertaken in the 2022/23 financial year.
- *Aupōuri*: Project work is completed in some sites and nearing completion in others.



Dead wilding pines in the Te Ārai Reserve.

8.3.7 GOVERNANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

MĀORI ENGAGEMENT

Te Whāriki Core Cultural Competency Framework

The first Te Whāriki Level 1 scheduled for February 21, 2022, was postponed due to the impact of Omicron. After discussions it was decided, although it was not ideal, to conduct the training online. Given the circumstances that limit opportunities for kānōhi ki te kānōhi learning on the marae the team managed to deliver a good standard of learning for staff focused on basic tikanga and te reo Māori. Te Whāriki Level 2 wananga has been postponed as the competency level needs more thought and consideration in terms of alternative delivery options in this current environment.

Better engagement with tangata whenua on resource consents processes

Our Kaiawhina Kaupapa Māori is working on the resource consents contacts list, updating marae contacts, iwi, hapū, ingoa wharehau and wharekai and dates as to when contacts have been confirmed. This is an ongoing piece of work and will continue to build a better understanding of who the council should be engaging with and a source of information for applicants.

Hapū and Iwi Environmental Plans (HEMPs)

The team is progressing a review of the plans and contacting hapū and iwi that have lodged HEMPs with council; requesting permission to update their details and provide an e-copy on our website. To date 10 of these plans have been updated on the NRC website with ongoing consultation.

Meetings have been organised with successful HEMP fund recipients Ngāti Toro and their representatives. One other recipient is to be confirmed for this fiscal year to support the development of their plans. Links to NRC's website for public use are in progress and information provided from hapū and iwi has been a useful exercise. At this stage, the following hapu and iwi HEMPs are on our website (<https://www.nrc.govt.nz/your-council/working-with-maori/iwi-hapu-management-plans/plans-held-by-council/>)

- Whatitiri Resource Management Unit
- Te Rūnanga o Whaingaroa Te Ūkaipō
- Ngāti Kuri Trust Board

- Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Takoto
- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Rehia
- Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board
- Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust
- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Hine
- Ngā Hapū o Te Wahapū o Te Hokianga nui a Kupe.

The team are waiting on confirmation from Ngāti Rangi ki Ngawha Marae and Te Roroa. Ngāti Hau Resource Management Unit, Kororareka Marae, Ngāti Kuta, have advised they do not want their plans to be on our website but have requested consideration of how NRC could support potential reviews in the future. Contact still to be made with Ngatiwai Trust Board, Tapuwae Ngai Tūpoto and Ngāti Here.

GIS Project - Māori Relationships layers and web maps

External expertise has been contracted to undertake a project that is being guided by the Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) on behalf of Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) to develop a data compilation of maps utilising GIS mapping tools for the following purposes:

- An NRC internal map for staff which will contain layers of publicly available data to assist in making better decisions (particularly in resource consents) as to who the relevant representatives are and significant information available to support staff and their engagement with hapū/iwi representatives
- For public such as applicants, a display of the public information available pertaining to iwi and hapū layers including relevant Hapū Iwi Environmental Plans and/or information pertaining to Mana Whakahono-ā-Rohe signatories
- Hapū specific map with permissions sought from specific hapū
- Mapping of marae locations, statutory areas etc.

Other meaningful activities to support staff to engage with iwi and hapū captured in images below:



Meeting with Rereata Makiha, hapū and mātauranga Māori tohunga re: Okahu Urupa Site Restoration in Waimā.



Meeting with iwi representatives in the Far North to support the science and monitoring team activities.

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Investment and Growth Reserve – Projects Report

Project	Update	Future developments/ reporting
REL	Meet with third party to discuss progress with selling the REL plant/equipment and repayment proposal. Emphasised the urgency of receiving the later.	Expect to receive a repayment proposal in March.
Extension 350	Quarter 2 report for 2021/22 received.	Next evaluation group meeting scheduled for mid-March.
Hundertwasser Art Centre	Fourth and final invoice paid following official opening milestone on 20 February.	

Other Work Undertaken

- **Economic Information** – A follow up to previous discussions on the impact of COVID-19 which was initiated by Te Hiku, provided separate updates to both Te Hiku Iwi Chairs and Te Hiku Iwi Development Trust on the 'Te Hiku Iwi' cluster that has been recently developed as part of Infometrics regional profile for Northland. This was held with Te Hiku as per their request
- **Oruku Landing Project** – Prepared letter to Northland Development Corporation informing them of NRC's decision to not support the project financially.
- **Spatial viewing of economic data** – Initiated work with the GIS team to create an economic data layer within council's GIS system containing economic information such as GDP, employment, business units etc at the Statistical Area 2 (SA2) level. This will enable us to see differences across the region at a more detailed level than currently, e.g., understand where certain industries are most important.
- **Joint Regional Economic Development Committee** – Held discussions with FNDC in regards to the FNDC representative to the Joint Committee Staff Group, after the current representatives retirement.
- **Walking & Cycling** – Organised and chaired a meeting of representatives from councils, NTA, Waka Kotahi, and various walking and cycling groups to discuss progress on walking and cycling initiatives across Northland. Agreed to meet more regularly to achieve goals set out in the Strategy.

ONLINE CHANNELS

Most popular content on Facebook: Media release (issued on behalf of Whangarei District Council) on the Rose Street Terminal Stage 1 Upgrade (Posted 16 February 2022). There was a lot of customer comment and feedback on the content. The post reached 12,077 people and engaged with 959 people.

*Engaged – number of people who 'reacted', commented, or shared the post.

Key Performance Indicators	Oct-21	Nov-21	Dec-21	Jan-22	Feb-22
WEB					
# Visits to the NRC website	41,300	33,100	34,526	41,600	34,400
E-payments made	33	20	18	7	16
# Subscription customers (cumulative)	1,273	1,273	NA*	1,263	1,385
SOCIAL MEDIA (CUMULATIVE)					

# Twitter followers	1,566	1,564	1,564	1,567	1,566
# NRC Facebook fans	10,500	10,507	10,469	10,510	10,600
# NRC Overall Facebook Reach	37,300	57,300	244,777	157,700	207,200
# NRC Engaged Daily Users	1,479	2,093	4,821	2,755	4,807
# CDEM Facebook fans	25,700	25,800	26,120	26,117	26,200
# CDEM Overall Facebook Reach	325,000	236,900	NA*	214,100	171,100
# CDEM Engaged Daily Users	54,700	30,600	NA*	26,600	19,500
# Instagram followers	1,442	1,450	NA*	1,488	1,506

NOTES: *NA – Data not available due to Christmas break.

ENVIROSCHOOLS / EDUCATION

‘Welcome to ECE Enviroschools’ hui held

On 9 February, 10 new early childhood centres were welcomed into the Te Taitokerau Enviroschools whanau via an online hui. Teachers and centre managers were introduced to Enviroschools resources, explored the Guiding Principles, and looked at life in early learning Enviroschools via this video: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KWsbcYLWuE> (The Enviroschools kaupapa in the ECE sector).

Bronze Enviroschools celebration held

On 25 February, Cr Rick Stolwerk officiated at Kaiwaka School’s Enviroschools Bronze celebration. The heart-warming powhiri and presentation was followed by a tour of the school’s environmental projects, including a native plant nursery, orchard, vegetable gardens and stoat trapping.

Enviroschools communities facilitated

Despite Covid-19, during February Enviroschools Facilitators safely held specific interactions with 53 school and early childhood communities.

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

Communications

Communications issued in February included 6 media releases covering the following topics:

- Start for \$5M-plus of long-awaited floodworks
- Goat control to clear a way for Russell deer operation
- Applications open for Environmental Awards
- Rose Street Bus Terminal Upgrade
- \$3M-plus workboat tender awarded
- Reminder of deadline for scholarship.

Tū i e ora Scholarship 2022

Applications for the 2022 Tū i e ora Scholarship closed on 2 March, with 40 applications received. This year we are offering eight scholarships valued at \$3000 each. Half of these are specifically aimed at building Māori capacity and environmental leadership within Te Taitokerau through recognising and supporting tauira Māori undertaking study that aligns with the enhancement and kaitiakitanga of our Taiao. Although more than four scholarships could go to Māori applicants.

This year we launched a new dedicated microsite to make it easier for applicants to get information and apply. Check out <https://scholarships.nrc.govt.nz/>

Once the 2022 recipients are finalised, we will do some media and PR to profile the individuals.

Whakamānawa ā Taiao | Environmental Awards 2022

Applications are open for the fourth annual Whakamānawa ā Taiao – Environmental Awards which recognise the environmental work being carried out in Taitokerau.

There are eight categories: community, pest management, education, water quality improvement, leadership, Kaitiakitanga, climate change and industry. We also have Te Tohu Matua – the Supreme Award, which recognises the most outstanding entry overall.

This year we have a special award, the Kiwi Coast outstanding group or project award. The award recognises individuals or groups who are working collaboratively within their community to protect and improve Northland's environment.

Nominations and applications for the 2022 Whakamānawa ā Taiao - Environmental Awards close on Sunday 10 April. This year we launched a new micro-website for the awards which covers the entry criteria, award category details and videos of past winners. Check out the new website <https://awards.nrc.govt.nz/>

Northland Business Excellence Awards 2021

The 2021 Northland Business Excellence Awards Presentation was postponed last year due to the ongoing restrictions for events and hospitality due to Covid-19. With the growing Omicron outbreak, NorthChamber made the decision to cancel the smaller award winners' and sponsors' in-person trophy presentation event that was scheduled for Friday 18th February, instead announcing the winners live on the More FM Northland breakfast radio show.

The 2021 winner of the Northland Regional Council Environmental Excellence category was Extrutec. This business stands out for its innovative approach to finding a sustainable and positive environmental solution to a significant waste issue within their industry, <https://extrutec.co.nz/>. Extrutec recognised the impact their business has on the environment and took action to make a positive change to reduce their impact.

Recruitment campaign

In early December 2021, we launched a social media-based campaign to support the HR team in recruiting for the substantial number of job opportunities generated through the LTP.

Through paid advertising, the campaign highlighted the benefits of a career with council, included video from staff members across the organisation detailing why they enjoy working at NRC, and encouraged people to sign up to receive our job alerts. The campaign was targeted at a Te Taitokerau-based audience and people living in Auckland to capture job seekers looking swap the city for the unique Northland lifestyle.

The campaign ended in early February 2022 and resulted in 552 job alert sign ups.

The HR team have expressed interest in the campaign continuing, so we will look to work alongside HR and Māori Engagement to ensure we adapt the campaign to support areas of the business most impacted by the large volume of job vacancies and represent NRC and tangata whenua best.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICIAL INFORMATION (LGOIMA) REQUESTS

Total LGOIMAs	Feb 2020 to Mar 2021	Feb 2021 to Mar 2022
	6	16
Number of LGOIMAs not responded to within 20 working days		0

CUSTOMER SERVICES

Telephone inbound call statistics & enquiries

	Dec 2021	Jan 2022	Feb 2022
Call volume via Customer Services	1713	2049	2003
Average wait time	7.2 secs	5.2 secs	5.1 secs

Customer service calls have been consistent. The greatest volume of calls have been for maritime over the summer period and a high volume of calls for consents.

	1 July 2018 – 30 June 2019	1 July 2019 – 30 June 2020	1 July 2020 – 30 June 2021
Call volume via Customer Services	20812	30566	31130

This is the call volume over the last three years using our 3CX system.

Mailroom email processing performance

The inwards mail has, as expected slowed somewhat over the summer period.

	Dec 2021	Jan 2022	Feb 2022
Mail processed	810	679	683

Satisfaction monitoring

All complaints were attended to.

Feedback cards, compliments, and complaints

Compliments received	Total
February 2022	
Service provided by a specific person/people:	
Monitoring	2
• Compliance Specialist – Waste Management and Environmental Monitoring Officer – Waste Management	1
• Environmental Monitoring Officer – General (x 2)	1
Total compliments recorded	2

Complaints received	Total
December 2021 and January 2022	
Service provided by a specific person/people	
• City Link buses	1
• Online Services	1
Total complaints recorded	2

8.3.8 COMMUNITY RESILIENCE

TRANSPORT

REGIONAL TRANSPORT PLANNING

High level preparatory work has commenced nationally through the Transport Special Interest Group (TSIG) on the 2024/2027 Regional Land Transport Plans process and timelines.

For the 2021/2024 funding period, Waka Kotahi have stated that with the pressure being placed on them due to the ongoing Omicron response, available funding has become critically short. Unless the government provides additional funding through the National Land Transport Fund, Waka Kotahi will find it difficult to meet its obligations in the National Land Transport Programme 2021-2024.

ROAD TO ZERO – STATE HIGHWAY SPEED REDUCTIONS

Whilst Waka Kotahi has released its planned reduction of speed limits on certain sections of its state highways. There has been increasing resistance from several political, commercial and community groups to these speed reductions.

It is not known at this time if Waka Kotahi will be reviewing the implementation of these speed changes.

PASSENGER TRANSPORT ADMINISTRATION

*BusLink figures are reported one month in arrears, due to the required information being unavailable at the time of the agenda deadline.

Bus Link stats for January 2022 (revenue ex GST)	Actual	Budget	Variance	Year/Date Actual	Year/Date Budgeted	Variance
CityLink Passengers	13,123	21,900	-8,777	149,341	182,238	-32,897
CityLink Revenue	\$19,091	\$28,521	-\$9,430	\$191,727	\$237,334	-\$45,607
Mid North Link Passengers	125	156	-31	938	1,104	-166
Mid North Link Revenue	\$482	\$780	-\$298	\$ 2,746	\$5,520	-\$2,774
Hokianga Link Passengers	57	78	-21	499	546	-47
Hokianga Link Revenue	\$321	\$543	-\$222	\$2,763	\$3,798	-\$1,035
Far North Link Passengers	170	322	-152	1,568	2,631	-1,063
Far North Link Revenue	\$363	\$814	-\$451	\$3,988	\$6,656	-\$2,668
Bream Bay Link Passengers	59	24	35	309	180	129
Bream Bay Link Revenue	\$356	\$86	\$270	\$1,983	\$648	\$1,335
Hikurangi Link Passengers	25	24	1	141	168	-27
Hikurangi Link Revenue	\$65	\$63	\$2	\$326	\$469	-\$143
Whangarei Heads Link Passengers	9	24	-15	70	180	-110
Whangarei Heads Link Revenue	\$39	\$104	-\$65	\$293	\$782	-\$489

All services remain operating at full schedules however COVID-19 still appears to be the major reason for passenger numbers remaining low.

National Bus Driver Shortage

The national shortage of bus drivers is not something new. It has been an ongoing problem in the larger cities for some time but has now reached the level that Auckland Transport is failing to cover up to 1,100 trips a day.

From ongoing feedback received from regional council counterparts, Waka Kotahi, Ministry of Transport and Ministry of Education, it has become apparent that because of COVID-19, this driver shortage has rapidly escalated to the point that numerous contracted operators are having to cancel a growing number of trips each day. Some councils have resorted to operating Saturday timetables only as this is all they can cover.

This scenario will be exacerbated when the borders open and immigrant drivers return to their country of origin to visit families. These visits are expected to take months, not weeks.

At this time, the impact on the Northland Regional Council's contracted services has been negligible but there is a high probability that this driver shortage will eventually negatively impact these services.

Following consultation with the operators, the following action is being undertaken to address the above:

- **Far North Link** – Still waiting on the awarding of the tender, however all drivers of the current operator are vaccinated and, if required, this service could be temporarily reduced to a shopper's service only.
- **Mid North Link** – All drivers are vaccinated, and trips can be covered by varying drivers as this is an off-peak service operating twice a week.
- **Hokianga Link** – This is a twice a week, off-peak service with 3 drivers who are all vaccinated and should be able to operate the service as scheduled.
- **Hikurangi Link** – Once a week shopping service. Worst case scenario would be this service being suspended for a brief period.
- **CityLink** – NRC have been working on a timetable that will offer a reduced service whilst covering as much as possible. This would allow for 7 drivers needed to operate the reduced service, rather than the current 12.
- **Bream Bay Link** – This is a once-a-week service with all drivers of the company being vaccinated. Worst case scenario would be this service being suspended for a brief period.

In addition to the above, the transport team will work closely with the comms team to ensure that as many customers as possible are advised of any impending disruptions.

Rose Street Bus Terminus Upgrade

The first phase of the Rose Street Bus Terminus upgrade commenced on 2 March 2022. This work will centre around upgrading the bus traffic flow, existing bus bays, installation of new shelters and pedestrian crossings. It will also allow for space to accommodate additional buses when required.

The upgrade of the existing building, which includes passenger seating, office accommodation and public toilets, is not being undertaken during this phase. The planned date for the second phase of this work is yet unknown but is included currently in year five of the Whangarei District Council Long-Term Plan.

During this phase of the upgrades, the buses are using Vine Street which has bus bays, bus stop signage and timetables installed.

The first phase is expected to be completed by May 2022.

Total Mobility (TM)

*Total Mobility Scheme figures are reported one month in arrears, due to the required information being unavailable at the time of the agenda deadline.

	Total Clients	Monthly Actual Expend	Monthly Budgeted Expend	Monthly Variance	Year/Date Actual Expend	Year/Date Budgeted Expend	Annual Variance
January 2021	1,233	\$16,372	\$25,000	-\$8,628	\$133,901	\$150,000	-\$16,099

Total Mobility Scheme – Far North District

A paper was presented to the 9 February 2022 Far North District Council's Infrastructure Committee Meeting recommending the endorsement for the development and funding of the local share of a Total Mobility Scheme. It was further recommended that a service be trialled firstly in Kerikeri as there is an existing operator who can be contracted to provide the required transportation needs. It is planned to commence this trial from 1 July 2022.

This is an activity reflected in the approved Far North District Council Integrated Transport Plan. In addition, the Far North District Council Long Term Plan 21-31 provides a \$31,000 local share in Operational funds to assist the Northland Regional Council in the development of Total Mobility services in 2022.

Waka Kotahi approved the national subsidy allocation in the National Land Transport Programme 2021-2024.

The Far North District Council's Infrastructure Committee approved the recommendation.

COVID-19 Contingency Plans for Total Mobility

Northland Transportation Alliance (NTA) staff are working with Total Mobility Transport Operators and Assessing Agencies on Contingency Plans should Omicron take a hold in Northland.

As transport is classified an essential service, and these clients are deemed as most at risk, they must be able to access the Total Mobility Scheme to meet their essential needs.

ROAD SAFETY UPDATE

Comparisons of road safety statistics, fatalities are lower in the period in 2022 compared to the same period in 2021.

Road Trauma Update

2021 - 1 January – 28 February, Road Fatalities Statistics

Fatalities Jan – Feb 2021	Far North	Whangārei	Kaipara	Northland	National
Local roads	1	0	0	1	23
State highways	3	1	0	4	24
TOTAL	4	1	0	5	47

2022 – 1 January – 28 February, Road Fatalities Statistics

Fatalities Jan - Feb 2022	Far North	Whangārei	Kaipara	Northland	National
Local roads	0	1	0	1	29
State highways	0	0	1	1	25
TOTAL	0	1	1	2	54

Motorcycle Safety - Ride Forever (R4E) Rider Training Update

- R4E – 2020/2021 – 186 riders completed courses
- R4E – 2021/2022 – 104 riders have completed courses to date:
 - Bronze Course – 47
 - Silver Course – 32
 - Gold Course – 25

Northland Road Safety Forum & Northland Freight Group Meetings Postponed

Both the Road Safety Forum and Freight Group quarterly meetings have again been postponed pending national and Northland Regional Council changes to COVID-19 rules regarding such meetings.

Driver Reviver/Fatigue Stops

The northbound Driver Reviver Stop is scheduled for Easter, **Thursday 14 April 2022**. A decision will be made closer to the event date whether this will go ahead, considering COVID-19.

Waka Kotahi Road Safety Promotion/Media themes for January & February 2022

Road safety promotional and media related themes for the above-mentioned months will concentrate around speed, young drivers, motorcyclists, and seatbelts.

At the local level, Northland also produces radio, print and other social media to promote road safety messages specific to Northland, and complimenting the 'Road to Zero' and 'Safe System Approach.'

Seatbelts On

Planning is taking place with the Northland Rugby Union (NRU) to work in partnership with the Union and the Police promoting the 'Seatbelts On' message. In previous years, the campaign included the 'Seatbelts On' message on the back of the National Provincial Championship (NPC) team shorts.

This message was also used on face masks, tote bags and a 'Bus Back' with the assistance of the popular Taniwha image. The NRU have also used their social media platform to help promote road safety messaging.

EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

As was indicated in the January CEOs Report, the Northland CDEM Group office has been particularly busy over recent months, supporting responses to four separate large vegetation fires that required community evacuations in some instances; monitoring and responding to two separate ex-tropical cyclone events; the Tonga volcanic eruption that generated a tsunami as well as the Omicron outbreak.

The most recent fire was at Waikarā, near Aranga on 15 February, where approximately 80 ha. Of predominately young pine forestry on Māori land was burnt. 30 people from the Waikarā community evacuated their homes, and stayed with friends / whanau, at the Waipoua Forest HQ, or in cabins owned by local iwi Te Roroa in a village reserve. Some remained at the Waikarā marae. Support was provided to the community and a follow up community meeting has been held to commence the development of a Community Response Plan for Waikarā.

The Northland CDEM Group held its quarterly Coordinating Executive Group (CEG) and CDEM Group meetings in early March. The CEG co-opted a third iwi representative, Snow Tane, onto the group to represent Kaipara iwi.

The CDEM Group Office has gone through a change in personnel recently with staff changing roles within the team and with new appointments. The Emergency Management Welfare Specialist, has moved to the newly created Emergency Management Tsunami Specialist role. The Tsunami Specialist role has been created to deliver a Tsunami Inundation Response Plan and to facilitate and oversee the delivery, installation, and commissioning of the upgraded Northland tsunami network.

Recruitment for a replacement for the Welfare Specialist role is completed and a new appointment will commence in mid-April.

Two further staff have recently resigned from the Northland CDEM Group Office and recruitment for the CDEM Public Information Manager and the Response Manager will begin shortly.

In readiness for the Omicron outbreak, prior to Christmas the Group Office had developed protocols, including the provision for using Rapid Antigen Testing, and these protocols have now been implemented. The protocols include staff working in two separate cohorts. Combined with booster vaccinations, social distancing, mask wearing, appropriate ventilation, hygiene practices, two separate cohorts and the capability to carry out Rapid Antigen tests, every endeavour is being made to ensure that our critical CDEM staff will be available through the outbreak to deliver CDEM services.

The CDEM Group continues to be updated on a regular basis on the Omicron outbreak by NEMA and continues to be engaged with the Northland Regional Leadership Group (RLG) and the Northland District Health Board (DHB) who are leading the response. As has been seen over recent months, the CDEM sector's focus is on being available to respond to concurrent emergencies whilst the health sector and partners prepare for and deliver services and funding for those impacted by COVID-19.

It has been necessary to review work programmes during this busy period and put a hold on some activities that we would usually attend to on an annual basis. The annual CDEM Forum, Youth and Emergency Services Programme and Coordinated Incident Management System (CIMS) training for March have all been cancelled although an alternative for the delivery of the CIMS training online is being investigated.

NEMA's Trifecta programme, including the legislation rewrite, has also added to the busy workload for the group office. NEMA hosted a hui for Iwi and Māori representatives on 16 February to consult on the policy proposals for the rewrite of the Civil Defence legislation. Mayors and Chairs of local authorities were also invited to attend a similar meeting in mid-February.

The timeline for the rewrite of the legislation indicates that policy will be presented to cabinet in March with an initial version of the Bill available in July when there will be a public consultation undertaken. The target date for implementation is early 2023.

Progress continues with the Northland Multi Agency Coordination Centre building with the geophysical investigations, hard testing and bore testing having been completed. A Memorandum

of Understanding is being developed for the stakeholders that includes how the building will be managed going forward.

Recovery advice is being provided for agencies involved in recovery phases as part of the establishment of the Recovery Governance Group and Recovery Working Groups. This includes guidance on a Response Transition Report, Terms of Reference, and a Recovery Plan.

MARITIME

Cyclone Dovi

Cyclone Dovi created a cluster of incidents keeping the team busy with 9 events in the Far North including 5 groundings, 4 moorings dragging with associated damage to multiple vessels. Of the groundings, two were large vessels requiring contractors to remove. No oil pollution resulted. There were 4 groundings in Whangārei, all from vessels left at anchor. A number of these had already been advised their vessels were at risk previously by maritime staff.

All above incidents have now been resolved, apart from 2 vessels in Whangārei which the owners are working on to repair damage before refloating.

Other incidents

One vessel that sunk in Parua Bay in Whangārei on 28 January will require divers to salvage. The vessel is not a navigational hazard or pollution risk, and the owner is working on funding a salvage plan. If he cannot resolve it staff will organise removal and disposal.

There were 23 incidents logged in February, mostly mooring, speeding and accidents. 3 abandoned vessels were removed from the water and disposed of by staff.

The K20 beacon in Kioreroa Reach, Whangārei, was damaged in an accident. It has been removed under insurance and replaced with a buoy.

General

The Deputy Harbourmaster Commercial Shipping, and one of the Maritime Officers attended Regional Responder Oil Spill training in Auckland.

A hydrographic survey of the Hātea river was undertaken by staff prior to the annual dredging.

A port and harbour safety review by the Code Working Group has been postponed due to COVID-19 and rescheduled for May. The annual Marine Pilots Conference was also cancelled.

One superyacht was piloted in and out of the Bay of Islands.

The harbourmaster attended a governmental/industry workshop on the future of cruise shipping to New Zealand. Industry is understandably keen to resume cruising, however ministers will need to be satisfied on several issues including biosecurity and health controls before this is allowed to resume.

A workshop was also held with tsunami experts and Tutukaka Marina representatives to look at improvements and options for infrastructure to mitigate future risks.

Recruitment was successful for a replacement Maritime Administrator in Opua who will start on 7 March.

RIVERS AND NATURAL HAZARDS

RIVERS

Long Term Plan Projects

Rivers	Comments
Awanui	Work on the Northern Floodway Benching is progressing well (30% complete). The Kaitaia Rugby Club Floodway Benching, Matthew's Park and Switzer Spillway tenders awarded and pre-start meetings complete – work set to commence on both contracts early March, with favourable weather outlook. Quarry Road & SH10 Bridges improved flow designs have been completed. Physical work to start in March. Flood wall designs well underway and procurement for Milky Way expected to commence late March. Work continuing to improve channel capacity through Primary School/A&P showgrounds reach.
Otiria/Moerewa	A site blessing was held on Friday 25 February for Stage 1 of the works. Works are scheduled to start early March. Staff have held hui with both Whanau that we require land to build the spillway and bridge and are nearing agreement.
Matangirau	Salvage of wood from abandoned homes are nearing completion and earthworks will commence mid-March.
Kerikeri	Waipapa Industrial Estate Flood Mitigation blessing is scheduled for 9 March.

NATURAL HAZARDS

Work Streams	Status	Comments
Whangārei (CBD) River Catchment Flood Model	65% complete	<p>Upgrade of the hydraulic model catchment(s) including new structures, updated LiDAR (Light Detection and Ranging) and sea level rise values and recalibration. Specific river/stream structures inspections have been completed over the last month.</p> <p>Following discussions with WDC (Whangarei District Council), Ewaters (consultants on the project) will now also be engaged to include the CBD stormwater network as part of the same package (variation).</p> <p>WDC will be funding the additional costs related to the additional tasks. The 2nd draft outcomes of the hydraulic model, as it is currently, are expected during March 2022. Our aim is to complete the project, including the additional tasks, before the end June 2022.</p>
Website Natural Hazards Portal	85% complete	<p>Morphum Environmental have been engaged to develop the portal with support and input from colleagues across various departments.</p> <p>The third phase of the development of the portal is ongoing, e.g., landing page, flooding and Te Ao</p>

		<p>Māori aspects, story maps, property viewer and sea level rise viewer.</p> <p>It is our vision to 'go public' by the end of June 2022. Prior to that we will be presenting this to our Councilors, and other appropriate platforms, for feedback. Simultaneously it is our intention to share this with our District Council colleagues before going live.</p>
<p>Raupo Drainage Scheme – Coastal Flood Hazard Analysis & Mitigation Options</p>	75% complete	<p>We have engaged Water Technology (WT) to do detailed hydraulic modelling from all perspectives, i.e., catchment, river and most importantly coastal.</p> <p>The objective is to establish a detailed base model and to develop flood hazard mitigation options, particularly from a coastal perspective, and adaptation planning.</p> <p>The project team consists of NRC and KDC staff, Chair of the Drainage Committee, and the Consultants. NRC are taking the modelling analysis lead on this project, i.e., contract management (NRC Budget). KDC are collating the assets data covered under their budgets.</p> <p>Surveys, data collection, assets inspection and 'building' of the hydraulic model have been completed. First draft 'results' have been reviewed by the project team. Further analysis and 'flood event scenarios' are underway with results expected during March.</p> <p>This project will support the pilot project under the Te Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy (TTCAS) in which scoping, and planning process is underway.</p>

CLIMATE CHANGE RESPONSE

Work Streams	Status	Comments
NRC Climate Change Strategy “ <i>Ngā Taumata o te Moana</i> ” and Implementation Plan	Progressing Actions	The new Climate Change Manager started on 23 February and the new Zero Carbon Transition Advisor is beginning full time on 4 April 2022.
Te Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy (TTCAS)	Final Draft 95% complete - awaiting formal adoption from all four Councils.	Following the 29 November Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee (JCCAC) meeting, staff have incorporated recommended changes. The final report, including forewords by the Chair and Deputy Chair, were presented at the 7 March JCCAC meeting for acceptance. Small additions will be made to the strategy as agreed in the March JCCAC including a commentary on the process followed for the Iwi representation on the Joint Committee. All four Councils are aiming to formally adopt the final Strategy by end of April.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Legislative compliance reporting for the period 1 July - 31 December 2021

From: Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services, on 10
Group Manager/s: March 2022

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary

This report presents the findings of council's legislative compliance programme for the six-month period 1 July – 31 December 2021.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Legislative compliance reporting for the period 1 July - 31 December 2021' by Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager and dated 23 February 2022, be received.

Background/Tuhinga

The Office of the Auditor-General encourages local authorities to apply a systematic process to managing the legal risks that might arise in relation to the functions and activities that they are responsible for.

Council's current legislative compliance framework provides assurance for compliance with legislation that is fundamental to the council's operations and/or poses significant potential risk. This includes:

- The Local Government Act 2002
- The Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014
- The Non-financial Performance Measures Rules 2013
- The Local Government Borrowing Act 2011
- The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- The Local Authorities (Member's Interests) Act 1968
- The Resource Management Act 1991
- The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
- The Holidays Act 2003
- The Employment Relations Act 2000
- The Biosecurity Act 1993
- The Building Act 2004
- The Fire Security Act
- The Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002
- The Land Transport Act 1998
- The Maritime Transport Act 1994
- The Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017.

There are several other pieces of legislation that also have relevance to council operations, but compliance is managed via other internal processes and procedures.

Legislative compliance reporting is completed six-monthly by group managers. Reporting requires group managers to confirm compliance (or otherwise) with the relevant legislation and identify action that has been carried out to ensure that council is aware of any new legislation or regulations. Group managers must also sign a declaration confirming their level of compliance.

Reporting has been completed for the six-month period 1 July – 31 December 2021, and the results are reported here by exception.

Reporting indicated that compliance was achieved with all of council's core legislation, with four exceptions.

Part compliance was achieved with:

- **The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (LGOIMA).** Council complied with all formal meeting procedure requirements regarding notification of meetings, availability of agendas and detailing the specific grounds to exclude the public from any part of the proceedings. However, council did not fully comply with the requirement to respond to LGOIMA requests within 20 working days. Any non-compliance was reported monthly to council via the Chief Executive's Report, and response systems ensure that requestors are advised of the right of referral to the Ombudsman.
- **Resource Management Act 1991 (in the context of Councils own rules, policies and bylaws).** Council achieved compliance in relation to development of the Regional Plan for Northland. Separately to this, a Freshwater Improvement Fund dune lakes project was being carried out with consent under the Resource Management Act 1991. One condition of this consent was not achieved. The condition related to notification (to NRC) of activities, and did not result in adverse environmental outcomes. NRC was served with an abatement notice and infringement notice.
- **Privacy Act 2020.** Technical part-compliance was achieved, due to the transit of some private information through NRC systems as a result of NRC equipment being used for volunteer work, for other organisations. There were no consequences as a result of this. Privacy is being addressed by way of training, strengthening IT security policies, and continuously updating forms across the organisation that collect personal information, as they become known, to ensure they include a privacy statement.
- **Public Records Act 2005.** Part compliance was achieved, due to the storage of some physical and old digital files stored on-site in non-certified facilities. An audit, and update of the information asset register and Information Management (IM) policies, is needed to address this. A Data and Information Steering Group is being established, that will address the low level of IM maturity (ref RISK R00229).

No new legislation requiring consideration of implementation was reported by group managers, who continued to stay informed via ListSrvs, national steering groups, parliamentary alerts, legal advice, advisors, and audit processes. It was noted that the legislative requirement to make changes to polls for Māori seats had been complied with, with advice and support provided by Local Electoral Commission.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil

TITLE: Receipt of Committee Minutes

From: Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Authorised by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on
Group Manager/s: 17 March 2022


Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation


That the unconfirmed minutes of the:

- Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee – 21 February 2022.
- Water and Land Working Party - 1 March 2022.
- Planning and Regulatory Working Party - 1 March 2022.

be received.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee [↓](#) 

Attachment 2: Water and Land Working Party [↓](#) 

Attachment 3: Planning and Regulatory Working Party [↓](#) 

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee
21 February 2022

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee Minutes

Meeting held Remotely
[KMR JC Formal Meeting – Part 1](#)
[KMR JC Formal Meeting – Part 2](#)
on Monday 21 February 2022, commencing at 09.30am

Tuhinga (Present):

Tame Te Rangi (Chair), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua
Chair Penny Smart (Deputy Chair), Northland Regional Council
Amy Macdonald, Northland Regional Council
Daniel Newman, Auckland Council
Cherie Povey, Ngā Maunga Whakahī o Kaipara,
Greg Sayers, Auckland Council
Jane Sherard, Ngā Maunga Whakahī o Kaipara
Virginia Warriner, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua

I Tae Mai (In Attendance):

Justine Daw – Pou Tātaki, Kaipara Maurikura	John Hutton – Interim Strategic Business Manager, Kaipara Maurikura
Duncan Kervell - Land and Catchments Projects Contractor, Kaipara Maurikura	Stephanie Versteeg - Amo-Rautaki Pākihi Strategic Business Manager, Kaipara Maurikura
William Wright - Ringa-Hononga Mana Whenua Mana Whenua Relations Lead, Kaipara Maurikura	Lisette Rawson - Amo-Rauora Kōawa Catchment Remediation Manager, Kaipara Maurikura
Ilka Pelzer – Ministry for the Environment (Observer)	Ben Hope - Ringa-Pārongo Communications Lead, Kaipara Maurikura
Tahiroa Bishop - Pūtohu – Rauora Kōawa Catchment Remediation Advisor, Kaipara Maurikura	Robyn Stubbing – Note taker Kaipara Maurikura
Sandra Harris – Administrator, Kaipara Maurikura	

The Chair declared the meeting open at 09.32am

Karakia Tīmatanga and Whakatau

Ngā whakapahā / Apologies (Item 1.0)

Moved (Warriner / Smart)

That the apologies from Malcolm Welsh (Te Uri o Hau), Joce Yeoman (Northland Regional Council), Georgina Connelly (Te Uri o Hau), Danielle Hancock (Auckland Council) for non-attendance be received.

Secretarial Note: Member Povey acknowledged the opening mihi of Chair Te Rangi

Carried

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee
21 February 2022

Ngā whakapuakanga (Declarations of Conflicts of Interest)

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Confirmation of Minutes - 13 December 2021 (Item 4.1)

Report from Sandra Harris, Administrator

Moved (Sherard / Smart)

That the minutes of the Kaipara Moana Remediation meeting held on 13 December 2021, be confirmed as a true and correct record.

Carried

Action Tracker (Item 5.1)

Report from Sandra Harris, Administrator

Moved (Warriner / Macdonald)

That the Action Tracker be received.

Carried

Secretarial Note: Joint Committee were informed, Item 5.1 was tabled to compile in one place, and ensure ongoing clarity on, actions stemming from joint Committee hui resolutions. The Action Tracker will inform the ongoing Maurikura work programme, and will be submitted at each formal meeting (hui). Joint Committee members welcomed the format of the Action Tracker, and the transparency this provided.

Forward Workplan (Item 5.2)

Report from Justine Daw, Pou Tātaki

Moved (Sayers / Macdonald)

That the indicative Forward Workplan for the Joint Committee be received.

Carried

Secretarial Note: The Joint Committee were informed that item 5.2 was tabled to compile in one place expected discussions with and decision-points by the Joint Committee. It was anticipated that the indicative Forward Workplan will evolve as the Annual Plan is developed. The Joint Committee welcomed the commitment from the Pou Tātaki, to more regular communications from the Maurikura, including a shift to six-weekly Pānui. The Joint Committee were informed that the Maurikura was aiming to have two Whenua Whānui Fund contracts completed by 30 June 2022, acknowledging that most of the projects in development were at an early stage, and that more work needed to be undertaken with interested local groups to progress to funding. In response to a question, the Joint Committee were informed that the Kōrero Tuku Iho strategy implementation was a priority for the Maurikura and that regular report-backs on this work programme would be provided, including at the next Joint Committee workshop

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee
21 February 2022

Kaipara Moana Remediation Programme Draft Six Month Report (Item 6.1)

Report from John Hutton, Interim Strategic Business Manager

1. That the report 'Kaipara Moana Remediation Programme Draft Six Month Report' by John Hutton, Interim Strategic Business Manager and dated 15 February 2022, be received.
2. That the 'Draft Six Month Report' document under Appendix One be approved in principle.
3. Delegate to the Chair and Deputy Chair the power to approve a final draft of the Six Month Report for provision to the Ministry for the Environment, with the ability of the Pou Tātaki to make minor editorial changes prior to submission if required.

Moved (Sayers / Sherard)

Carried

Catchment Reference Groups (Establishment) (Item 6.2)

Report from Lisette Rawson, Amo - Rauora Kōawa | Catchment Remediation Manager and William Wright, Ringa-Hononga Mana Whenua | Mana Whenua Relations Lead

1. That the report 'Catchment Reference Groups (Establishment)' by Lisette Rawson, Amo - Rauora Kōawa | Catchment Remediation Manager and William Wright, Ringa-Hononga Mana Whenua | Mana Whenua Relations Lead and dated 16 February 2022, be received.
2. *Note* that the Joint Committee has previously agreed the establishment of Catchment Reference Groups to support remediation activities in the wider Kaipara Moana catchment led by hapū and community groups who may not be represented by Kaipara Uri entities (A1437942).
3. *Note* that funding to support Catchment Reference Groups was approved by the Joint Committee as part of the Year 2 Annual Plan, supported by \$1,160,000 in total project value consistent with KMR investment objectives and Whenua Whānui grant funding criteria (A1437942; and resolution for item 5.2, 15 November 2021).
4. *Agree* to establish three Catchment Reference Groups with the ability to allocate funding for remediation activities in the Wairua, Mangakāhia and Hōteu river systems respectively.
5. *Agree* that the Kaipara Maurikura will convene a representative from each of the three river systems and a Joint Committee representative (acting as Chair) to co-design Terms of Reference for the Catchment Reference Groups.
6. *Agree* that associated contracts would allow each Catchment Reference Group to self-organise to assess and fund relevant remediation project proposals in line with the Terms of Reference, reporting regularly to the Maurikura on progress and investment outcomes.
7. *Note* that Joint Committee approval will be required for any proposed investments that are materially outside of the agreed grant funding criteria.
8. That a report-back on progress to establish the Catchment Reference Group be provided to the Joint Committee in May 2022.

Moved (Warriner / Smart)

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee
21 February 2022

Carried

Secretarial Note: The Joint Committee were advised that in line with previous decisions, the Maurikura were proposing to establish with urgency three Catchment Reference Groups for each of the named catchment areas, to operate independently but within the funding framework of KMR. The urgency signalled was reflective of an intent to enable the allocated investment to be made speedily, so as to support ongoing activities in the wider Kaipara Moana catchment led by hapū and community groups who may not be represented by Kaipara Uri entities.

To achieve this aim, it was suggested that the Maurikura convene a representative of each of the three catchment areas, chaired by a member of the Joint Committee, to develop a Terms of Reference to guide the operations of each Catchment Reference Group.

Discussion was had with the Joint Committee members present on resolution 5, leading to a recommendation to consider nomination of a Joint Committee representative. The Joint Committee discussion also included a suggestion that the Chair be a Kaipara Uri representative.

The subsequent discussion indicated strong tautoko for the proposed awa Catchment Reference Groups, led by representative members external to KMR.

Surge Planting Initiative (Winter 2022) (Item 6.3)

Report from Duncan Kervell, Kaipara Maurikura Land Management Specialist and Lisette Rawson, Amo - Rauora Kōawa | Catchment Remediation Manager

1. That the report 'Surge Planting Initiative (Winter 2022)' by Duncan Kervell, Kaipara Maurikura Land Management Specialist and Lisette Rawson, Amo - Rauora Kōawa | Catchment Remediation Manager and dated 16 February 2022, be received.

Moved (Smart / Sayers)

Carried

2. Note that many Kaipara Moana Remediation (KMR) activities have narrow seasonal windows, with the winter period critical for planting.
3. Note that a number of landowners in the catchment are 'planting ready', but do not yet have an approved KMR Sediment Reduction Plan, running the risk of a second winter of lower-than-planned planting rates.
4. Agree in principle that Planting Plans that meet KMR criteria can trigger approval to commence planting on 'planting ready' properties, with a view to significantly lifting planting rates and landowner engagement this winter.
5. Agree that Full Sediment Reduction Plans for these properties must be completed by the time of the KMR post-planting quality assurance visit, which is a pre-condition of payment of any associated KMR landowner grants.
6. That a report-back on progress in developing a winter planting pipeline be provided to the Joint Committee in advance of the Joint Committee workshop in May 2022.
7. Note that if the JC approves this approach in principle, work will be undertaken with co-funding partners and investors (Ministry for the Environment, Auckland Council, Northland Regional Council) to ensure they are comfortable with the proposed approach and make any adaptations, as needed.

Moved (Warriner / Macdonald)

Carried

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee
21 February 2022

Secretarial Note: Joint Committee members were informed there was an opportunity to maximise winter planting, and support local nurseries carrying planting stock, through a proposal to bring forward ('front-load') some planting in the catchment. The Joint Committee was informed that while all of the usual KMR processes would apply, a Planting Plan was proposed for initial development, with the full Sediment Reduction Plan to be developed subsequently. Note: Normally the Planting Plan is a central element of a KMR Sediment Reduction Plan, so the proposed approach serves simply to reverse the order of Plan delivery and approval.

In terms of the potential local employment benefits from the proposal, a Joint Committee member commented that if local and/or marae-centred teams were to be developed and overseen by an accredited supplier/partner (an emerging idea at present), there was an expectation that tikanga would apply and that appropriate engagement would occur.

A Joint Committee member commented that central government will take a lot of confidence from what this report shows, in terms of Maurikura focus on programme delivery and scaling this up, and that the overall success of the KMR programme will depend on many taking action.

Pou Tātaki Report (Item 6.4)

Report from Justine Daw, Pou Tātaki

1. That the report 'Pou Tātaki Report' by Justine Daw, Pou Tātaki and dated 16 February 2022, be received.

Moved (Sayers / Smart)

Carried

Secretarial Note: The Joint Committee was advised that the Maurikura team are now in two work bubbles to manage business continuity risk, and will be working at home from 28 February in line with NRC's Covid-19 policy in order to manage growing Covid-19 risks. A Joint Committee member thanked the Pou Tātaki for the report.

Karakia Mutunga

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 12.05pm.

Water and Land Working Party
1 March 2022

Water and Land Working Party Record of Actions

Meeting held Remotely via MS Teams link
on Tuesday 1 March 2022, commencing at 9:30am

Tuhinga/Present:

Chairperson, Councillor Justin Blaikie
Councillor Jack Craw
Councillor Amy Macdonald
Councillor Marty Robinson
Councillor Joce Yeoman
Ex-Officio Penny Smart
TTMAC Representative Janelle Beazley
TTMAC Representative Mira Norris

I Tae Mai/In Attendance:

Full Meeting

NRC Tumuaki - Chief Executive Officer
Pou Tiaki Taiao - GM Environmental Services
Pou Whakaritenga - GM Regulatory Services
Land Management Programme Manager
Natural Resources Monitoring Manager
Natural Resources Science Manager

Part Meeting

SHaRP Manager
Land Management Advisor
Environmental Reporting Specialist

The meeting commenced at 9.30 a.m.

Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

Ngā Whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)

TTMAC Representative Waimarie Kingi
TTMAC Representative Georgina Connelly
TTMAC Representative Alan Riwaka

Ngā Whakapuakanga/Declarations of Conflicts of Interest (Item 3.0)

Presented by: Chair Justin Blaikie

Agreed action points:

- Members were advised that these would be addressed as they arise.

Water and Land Working Party
1 March 2022

Record of Actions – 8 December 2021 (Item 4.1)

Presented by: Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental Services

The Record of Actions of the last meeting were reviewed.

Agreed action points:

- No actions required.

Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 4.2)

Presented by: Jonathan Gibbard, Pou Tiaki Taiao – Group Manager Environmental Services

The actions of the last meeting were reviewed.

Agreed action points:

- Item 4.2 – additional information to be included in the letter to Minister Nash – Group Manager Regulatory Services.

Land Management Work Program - current and future (Item 4.3)

Presented by: Ruben Wylie, Land Management Programme Manager

A report was provided on the current and future work programme for the land teams for the coming year.

Agreed action points:

- No actions required.

Soil Conservation Strategy (Item 4.4)

Presented by: Ruben Wylie, Land Management Programme Manager

A report was provided on the Soil Conservation Strategy.

Agreed action points:

- A progress report of the soil conservation strategy development to be submitted at the next Water and Land Working Party meeting – Land Management Programme Manager.

Water and Land Working Party
1 March 2022

Update on SHaRP (Item 4.5)

Presented by: Ruben Wylie, Land Management Programme Manager

An update was provided on the SHaRP programme to date.

Agreed action points:

- A progress report on SHaRP to be submitted at the next Water and Land Working Party meeting – Land Management Programme Manager.

Update on Waima Waitai Waiora (Item 4.6)

Presented by: Ruben Wylie, Land Management Programme Manager

An update was provided on the Waima Waitai Waiora project.

Agreed action points:

- A progress update on the Waima Waitai Waiora project to be reported at the next Water and Land Working Party meeting – Land Management Programme Manager.

Natural Resources Monitoring Work Programme - current and future (Item 4.7)

Presented by: Jason Donaghy, Natural Resources Monitoring Manager

A report was provided on the Natural Resources Monitoring Work Programme – current and future.

Agreed action points:

- Confirmation of which surf lifesaving group is referred to in the report and whether it is one that NRC fund to be provided to the Chief Executive Officer – Natural Resources Monitoring Manager.

SOE Reporting and Communications Framework (Item 4.8)

Presented by: Jean-Charles Perquin, Natural Resource Science Manager and Roselyn Nadu, Environmental Reporting Specialist

A presentation was provided on the State of Environment Reporting.

Agreed action points:

- That the air quality report is to be shared with the TTMAC members – Natural Resources Science Manager.

Secretarial Note: Chair Smart left the meeting at 11.00 a.m.

Water and Land Working Party
1 March 2022

Sediment Monitoring Review (Item 4.9)

Presented by: Jason Donaghy, Natural Resources Monitoring Manager and Jean-Charles Perquin, Natural Resource Science Manager

A report was provided on an overview of the current monitoring undertaken.

Agreed action points:

- That feedback is sought from KMR – Group Manager Environmental Services.

Natural Resources Monitoring progress against KPIs YTD (Item 4.10)

Presented by: Jason Donaghy, Natural Resources Monitoring Manager

A report was provided on the Natural Resources Monitoring progress against KPIs year to date.

Agreed action points:

- That KPI 5 to be reported back on in July when the data comes through – Natural Resources Monitoring Manager.

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

The meeting concluded at 11.39 a.m.

Planning and Regulatory Working Party
1 March 2022

Planning & Regulatory Working Party Record of Actions

Meeting held via Zoom video and teleconferencing
on Tuesday 1 March 2022, commencing at 1.00pm

Present:	Cr Joce Yeoman	Chair
	Cr Amy Macdonald	
	Cr Colin (Toss) Kitchen	
	Cr Justin Blaikie	
	Cr Penny Smart	Ex-officio
	Rowan Tautari	TTMAC Representative
In Attendance:	Mira Norris	TTMAC Representative
	Full Meeting	
	Jonathan Gibbard	GM - Environmental Services
	Colin Dall	GM - Regulatory Services
	Ben Lee	Planning & Policy Manager
	Justin Murfitt	Strategic Policy Specialist
	Jason Donaghy	Natural Resources Monitoring Manager
	Brenda Baillie	Policy Specialist
	Michael Payne	Policy Specialist
	Ingrid Kuindersma	Policy Planner
	Rachael King	Planning & Policy Administrator (minutes)

The Chair declared the meeting open at 1.01pm

1.0 KARAKIA TIMATANGA

Cr Joce Yeoman

2.0 NGĀ WHAKAPAHĀ | APOLOGIES

Apologies from TTMAC Representative Julianne Chetham, CEO Malcolm Nicolson and Tess Dacre were received, as well as from Cr Justin Blaikie for lateness.

3.0 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

4.0 NGĀ RIMITI | ITEMS

4.1 Record of Actions

- Taken as read

1.08pm – Cr Justin Blaikie joined the meeting

Planning and Regulatory Working Party
1 March 2022

Receipt of Action Sheet

- Cr Yeoman advised that she had met with Chair Smart and that, given the status of Three Waters and the impending changes, it is considered that there is no benefit in addressing wastewater treatment issues with TAs at this time – mark as completed
- Discussion took place regarding ongoing issues with wastewater discharge to water from municipal plants
- Jonathan Gibbard advised that the TWWAG ToR specifically states that they do not speak for hapū as they are an advisory group – they also have a deliverable to provide advice, through TTMAC, on how to engage with tangata whenua on the plan change
- Colin Dall advised that council is considering taking enforcement action against one of the larger marine farm consent holders that have not got a bond (or suitable alternative) in place – update action sheet and follow up at next meeting

Agreed Actions:

- Ben Lee to liaise with Cr Blaikie regarding how to feed into planning process and how best to connect the takiwā of the southern Hokianga with Council
- Process update to be included through the next TTMAC panui re TWWAG timeframes and moving to consultation process
- Delete the vague action regarding appeals

Secretarial note: The order of the agenda items was changed in order to accommodate members of the group

4.3 Regulatory Services Work Report

- Taken as read
- Cr Yeoman advised of several complaints she has received regarding earthworks and vegetation clearance and problems with sedimentation going into waterways – it had previously been suggested that education of contractors would take place
- Colin Dall advised that the comms are almost ready to go, however, awaiting confirmation of some rules which is holding things up
- Ben Lee advised that the earthworks rules have been settled, but that land preparation rules are still awaiting settlement
- Cr Kitchen asked about comms regarding burning rubbish – Michael Payne advised that we do coms on burning early autumn every year reminding people about the rules and good practice, which should be going out online and in papers over the next month or so

Agreed Action:

- Colin Dall to confirm communications to contractors / land owners once all relevant rules are settled

4.2 Planning & Policy Work Programme

- Taken as read
- Ben Lee detailed council's involvement in the recent Mangawhai plan change for new development
- Cr Smart advised that the Regional Biodiversity Strategy went to Biodiversity Working Party last week and the recommendations (to focus on a council-only biodiversity as an interim step) were accepted

Planning and Regulatory Working Party
1 March 2022

- Discussion took place regarding the increasing amount of work coming from Wellington and its impact on the team

4.4 Proposed Regional Plan – Appeals Update

- Taken as read
- Highlighted the good work of staff involved on stock exclusion appeals

5.0 KARAKIA WHAKAMUTUNGA

Cr Joce Yeoman

The meeting closed at 1.59pm

DRAFT

TITLE: Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings

From: Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist

Authorised by: Chris Taylor, Governance Specialist, on date 16 March 2022

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendation

That the report 'Working Party Updates and Chairpersons' Briefings' be received.

Planning & Regulatory Working Party

(Chair: Cr Joce Yeoman)

The Working Party met on 8 December 2021. The topics for discussion included:

- Planning & Policy Work Programme
- Regulatory Services Work Report
- Proposed Regional Plan Appeals Update
- Marine Farm Bonds Update
- Wetland Mapping Update
- Review of the Regional Policy Statement for Northland

Following discussion, the Working Party provided advice on the following next steps:

- Request a clearer definition of a wetland from MfE – hold discussions with DOC and Forest and Bird and get them on board to talk to MfE as well
- Ensure that Marine Farm Bonds is kept on the agenda until the desired outcomes are achieved
- Staff and TTMAC representatives to work together and look at documentation and processes around providing feedback on the RPS to TTMAC

Te Taitokerau Māori & Council Working Party (TTMAC) (Co-Chairs: Cr Robinson and Pita Tipene)

The Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party met on 9 December 2021. The topics for discussion included:

- Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party Strategic Intent 2021 - 2040
- Health Check update
- Meeting schedule for 2022
- Regional marae-based hui
- Tāngata whenua and council environmental monitoring
- Local government review
- Local government elections 2022
- Coastal Occupation Charging
- Mapping - guidance for council
- Development of a Biodiversity Strategy for Taitokerau
- Economic development update
- Reports from other working parties and groups

Following discussion, the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party provided advice on the following next steps:

- Staff to workshop the Strategic Intent with council early in 2022, and then take it to a formal council meeting
- The amended 2021/22 Treaty Health Check process/timeline endorsed by members to go to council for their consideration, while staff to continue to work with the Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) on the Health Check
- Replace regional marae-based hui with virtual workshops based on Ngā Whainga in the Strategic Intent while covid-19 makes planning ā kano hui uncertain
- Extend invitations to Kaipara District Council and Far North District Council, as equal shareholders in Northland Inc, for the 14 April workshop on regional economic development
- Staff to engage with the MTAG on development of environmental monitoring policy and procedures keep TTMAC updated and bring the draft policy and procedures to the working party for endorsement and recommendation to council for adoption
- MTAG to work with staff to develop a plan for how TTMAC members can work together to construct a collective view on the future form of local government for Taitokerau
- Circulate the Memorandum of Understanding with Te Kahu o Taonui to TTMAC members
- Members Kake, Rameka and Tipene to provide input and ideas into the development of a joint local government elections campaign, with a focus on how we can encourage Māori to enrol, stand and vote
- Staff to work with MTAG to develop the section on 'tangata whenua perspective on coastal occupation charging' and that, when completed, the Coastal Occupation Charging Discussion Document - November 2021 go to council for their consideration
- That an expedited process via email with TTMAC members be followed for feedback on the proposed resource management system reform given the submission needs to be lodged by 28 February 2022
- An updated mapping paper is to be presented back to the working party at a future meeting
- Staff to engage with MTAG to co-design a process to develop the Taitokerau Biodiversity Strategy.

Climate Change Working Party

(Chair: Cr. Amy Macdonald)

The Working Party met on 23 February 2022. The topics for discussion included:

- Recruitment update and introduction of new staff
- Progress Year 1 of Ngā Taumata o Te Moana
- Electric vehicle survey report summary
- Funding Business Cases for Pilot Adaptation Projects (Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy) at District Councils
- New vessel update
- EV - Bus update

Following discussion, the Working Party provided advice on the following next steps:

- Year 2 project #38: There is potentially an opportunity for NRC to work with DOC together in the peatland and wetland carbon storage space.

- Future plans for our EV network needs to be embedded with our Northland council transport teams, working groups and agencies
- Calvin Thomas, General Manager Northland Transportation alliance (NTA) to be invited to next working party to give further information regarding the strategic advances that the NTA are working towards for carbon reductions, more broadly in the transport sector.

Water & Land Working Party

(Chair: Cr Justin Blaikie)

The Water and Land Working Party met on Tuesday 1 March 2022. The topics for discussion included:

- Land Management Work Program – current and future
- Soil Conservation Strategy
- Update on SHaRP
- Update on Waima Waitai Waiora
- Natural Resources Monitoring Work programme – current and future
- SOE Reporting and Communications Framework
- Sediment Monitoring Review
- Natural Resources Monitoring progress against KPIs YTD

Following discussion, the Water and Land Working Party provided advice on the following next steps:

- A progress report of the soil conservation strategy development to be submitted at the next Water and Land Working Party meeting – Land Management Programme Manager.
- A progress update on the Waima Waitai Waiora project to be reported at the next Water and Land Working Party meeting – Land Management Programme Manager.
- That the air quality report is to be shared with the TTMAC members – Natural Resources Science Manager.

Planning & Regulatory Working Party

(Chair: Cr Joce Yeoman)

The Working Party met on Tuesday 1 March 2022. The topics for discussion included:

- Regulatory Services Work Report
- Planning & Policy Work Programme
- Proposed Regional Plan Appeals Update

Following discussion, the Working Party provided advice on the following next steps:

- Staff to liaise with Cr Blaikie regarding how to feed into planning process and how best to connect the takiwā of the southern Hokianga with council's water plan change.
- Process update to be included through the next TTMAC panui re TWWAG timeframes and how this will include consultation.
- Confirm communications to contractors / landowners once all relevant rules are settled.

TITLE: Business with the Public Excluded

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive Summary

The purpose of this report is to recommend that the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider the confidential matters detailed below for the reasons given.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia / Recommendations

1. That the public be excluded from the proceedings of this meeting to consider confidential matters.
2. That the general subject of the matters to be considered whilst the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to this matter, and the specific grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution, are as follows:

Item No.	Item Issue	Reasons/Grounds
10.1	Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - Council Meeting 22 February 2022	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, as stated in the open section of the meeting -.
10.2	HR Report	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(a).
10.3	Investment Property Leaseholder Exit Discussions	The public conduct of the proceedings would be likely to result in disclosure of information, the withholding of which is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(b)(ii), the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(h) and the withholding of which is necessary to enable council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) s7(2)(i).

3. That the Independent Financial Advisors be permitted to stay during business with the public excluded.
-

Considerations

1. Options

Not applicable. This is an administrative procedure.

2. Significance and Engagement

This is a procedural matter required by law. Hence when assessed against council policy is deemed to be of low significance.

3. Policy and Legislative Compliance

The report complies with the provisions to exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting as detailed in sections 47 and 48 of the Local Government Official Information Act 1987.

4. Other Considerations

Being a purely administrative matter; Community Views, Māori Impact Statement, Financial Implications, and Implementation Issues are not applicable.